One Design
One Server
One User Experience

Using BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API

Information in this document is subject to change without notice. Examples provided are fictitious. No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, in whole or in part, without the express written permission of Actuate Corporation.

© 1995 - 2011 by Actuate Corporation. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America.

Contains information proprietary to:
Actuate Corporation, 2207 Bridgepointe Parkway, San Mateo, CA 94404

www.actuate.com
www.birt-exchange.com

The software described in this manual is provided by Actuate Corporation under an Actuate License agreement. The software may be used only in accordance with the terms of the agreement. Actuate software products are protected by U.S. and International patents and patents pending. For a current list of patents, please see http://www.actuate.com/patents.

Actuate Corporation trademarks and registered trademarks include:
Actuate, ActuateOne, the Actuate logo, BIRT, Collaborative Reporting Architecture, e.Analysis, e.Report, e.Reporting, e.Spreadsheet, Encyclopedia, Interactive Viewing, OnPerformance, Performancesoft, Performancesoft Track, Performancesoft Views, Report Encyclopedia, Reportlet, The people behind BIRT, and XML reports.

Actuate products may contain third-party products or technologies. Third-party trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners, companies, or organizations include:

Adobe Systems Incorporated: Flash Player. Apache Software Foundation (www.apache.org): Axis, Axis2, Batik, Batik SVG library, Commons Command Line Interface (CLI), Commons Codec, Derby, Shindig, Struts, Tomcat, Xerces, Xerces2 Java Parser, and Xerces-C++ XML Parser. Bits Per Second, Ltd. and Graphics Server Technologies, L.P.: Graphics Server. Bruno Lowagie and Paulo Soares: iText, licensed under the Mozilla Public License (MPL). Castor (www.castor.org), ExoLab Project (www.exolab.org), and Intalio, Inc. (www.intalio.org): Castor. Codejock Software: Xtreme Toolkit Pro. DataDirect Technologies Corporation: DataDirect JDBC, DataDirect ODBC. Eclipse Foundation, Inc. (www.eclipse.org): Babel, Data Tools Platform (DTP) ODA, Eclipse SDK, Graphics Editor Framework (GEF), Eclipse Modeling Framework (EMF), and Eclipse Web Tools Platform (WTP), licensed under the Eclipse Public License (EPL). Jason Hsueth and Kenton Varda (code.google.com): Protocole Buffer. ImageMagick Studio LLC.: ImageMagick. InfoSoft Global (P) Ltd.: FusionCharts, FusionMaps, FusionWidgets, PowerCharts. Mark Adler and Jean-loup Gailly (www.zlib.net): zLib. Matt Ingenthron, Eric D. Lambert, and Dustin Sallings (code.google.com): Spymemcached, licensed under the MIT OSI License. International Components for Unicode (ICU): ICU library. KL Group, Inc.: XRT Graph, licensed under XRT for Motif Binary License Agreement. LEAD Technologies, Inc.: LEADTOOLS. Microsoft Corporation (Microsoft Developer Network): CompoundDocument Library. Mozilla: Mozilla XML Parser, licensed under the Mozilla Public License (MPL). MySQL Americas, Inc.: MySQL Connector. Netscape Communications Corporation, Inc.: Rhino, licensed under the Netscape Public License (NPL). Oracle Corporation: Berkeley DB. PostgreSQL Global Development Group: pgAdmin, PostgreSQL, PostgreSQL JDBC driver. Rogue Wave Software, Inc.: Rogue Wave Library SourcePro Core, tools.h++. Sam Stephenson (prototype.conio.net): prototype.js, licensed under the MIT license. Sencha Inc.: Ext JS. Sun Microsystems, Inc.: JAXB, JDK, Jstl. ThimbleWare, Inc.: JMemcached, licensed under the Apache Public License (APL). World Wide Web Consortium (W3C)(MIT, ERCIM, Keio): Flute, JTidy, Simple API for CSS. XFree86 Project, Inc.: (www.xfree86.org): xvfb.

All other brand or product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners, companies, or organizations.

Document No. 110303-2-961006 March 1, 2011

Contents

About *Using BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API* xi

Chapter 1
About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API 1
About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API 2
About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API documentation 3
About the BIRT Spreadsheet API licensed features 3
Accessing data sources 4
Exporting spreadsheet reports 4
Creating a calculation engine 4
Separating responsibilities by area of expertise 4
About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API files 5
Deploying Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine 6
About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet report design files 6
About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine examples 7
About the BIRT Spreadsheet API packages 7
About the workbook classes 8
About the utility classes 9
About the classes that JBook accesses 10
About exceptions 10
About the API constants 10

Chapter 2
Working with workbooks and worksheets 13
About working with workbooks 14
Understanding the JBook class 14
Understanding the JBookApplet class 14
Understanding the BookModelImpl class 14
Understanding the BookModel interface 15
Accessing other components from a BookModel object 15
Understanding BookModel method declarations 15
Creating a workbook 16
Writing a Java applet that displays a spreadsheet 17
Compiling the HelloWorld applet 17
Understanding the HTML code for displaying an applet 18
Running the HelloWorld applet 19
Embedding a worksheet in a web page without writing any code 19
Writing a Java swing application that displays a Spreadsheet 20
Creating a servlet or an application without a user interface 23

Editing a workbook using BookModel interface objects 24
Resetting a workbook to default settings 25
Grouping workbooks 25
Attaching workbooks 26
Refreshing data in a workbook 26
Understanding multithreading issues 26
Working with worksheets 27
Understanding selected worksheets 28
Understanding the active worksheet 28
Creating worksheets 29
Inserting worksheets 29
Manipulating worksheets using the BookModel interface 29
Manipulating worksheets through the Sheet interface 30
Deleting worksheets 31
Hiding a worksheet 31

Chapter 3
Working with worksheet elements 33
About worksheet elements 34
Working with a worksheet tab 34
Working with rows and columns 34
Setting the first row or column to display 35
Hiding or showing a column or row 35
Limiting visible rows and columns 35
Working with column widths 36
Setting the units of column width 36
Using automatic column sizing 37
Maintaining column width when importing data 37
Freezing a row or a column 37
Determining the last row or column containing data 38
Working with headings 39
Selecting a column or a row heading 40
Getting and setting heading dimensions 40
Getting and setting heading text 40
Supplying a multiline column or row heading 41
Setting heading font 41
Hiding row or column headings 42
Working with cells 42
Inserting cells into a worksheet 42
Selecting a cell 44
Making the active cell visible 45
Selecting an entire row when selecting a cell 45
Making multiple, non-contiguous selections 45

Enabling users to move the active cell by pressing the Enter key 45
Setting cell protection 46
Merging cells 47
Working with a range of cells 47
Accessing a range of cells 48
Copying a range of cells from one worksheet to another 48
Clearing a range 48
Working with a worksheet outline 49
Working with scroll bars 50

Chapter 4
Working with input and output 53
Reading workbook data from a file 54
Using the Document class to open a file 54
About the Group parameter 55
About the DocumentOpenCallback parameter 56
Creating a BookModel object from an Excel spreadsheet file 59
Creating a JBook object from a Document object 59
Reading from an input stream 59
Writing an output file 60
About the file type parameter 61
About the DocumentSaveCallback parameter 63
Writing a range of cells 63
Setting the code page type for an output file 64
Setting passwords for an output file 64
Using a JBook to refresh an Excel document 65
Writing to an output stream 65
Writing to an HTML file 66
Setting the formatting options 66
Writing an entire book as HTML 67
Writing to an XML file 68
Including cell formatting information in the XML output file 68
Associating a style sheet with the XML output file 69
Writing single or multiple cell ranges 69
Controlling the merge mode 69
Skipping empty cells 69
Writing the XML output code 69
Saving window-specific information 70
Understanding Excel file format limitations 71

Chapter 5
Working with data sources 73
Using data sources 74

Accessing a data source 74
Casting the Source object 75
Setting the properties of the data source 76
Creating and setting a query object 76
Creating a DataRange object and setting its query 77
Setting up a detail section to contain data 77
Using a cell entry to load data 78
Generating the workbook 78
Generating Excel output 78
Using a file data source 80
Creating a connection to a file data source 80
Using a delimited text file data source 82
Defining a fixed-width text file query 83
Using a URL to specify a file location 83
Using the data set cache as a data source 84

Chapter 6
Working with data ranges 85
About data ranges 86
About the data range interfaces 86
Understanding the DataRangeModel interface 86
Understanding the DataRange interface 86
Updating an existing data range definition 87
Creating a DataRangeDef object for a new data range 87
Getting the DataRangeDef object for an existing data range 87
Creating a Range object that is based on the current selection 88
Formatting the data range 88
Understanding the DataRangeDef interface 88
Understanding the Section interface 89
Understanding data commands and report script 90
Writing a Java class that contains data range functionality 90

Chapter 7
Working with cell data 93
About cell data 94
Getting and setting cell contents 94
Getting the contents of a cell 94
Using BookModel.getCellText( ) and Sheet.getText( ) 94
Using BookModel.getEntry( ) and Sheet.getEntry( ) 94
Using getFormula( ) and getNumber( ) 95
Setting the contents of a cell 96
Understanding the setEntry( ) methods 96
Understanding methods that set the content of the active cell 96

Supplying the same value in a range of cells . . . 97
Copying cell data to and from an array . . . 97
Copying cell data between ranges . . . 98
Loading cells from a tab-delimited string . . . 98
Setting a validation rule for a cell or a range . . . 99
Displaying multiline data in a cell . . . 99
Entering concatenated strings and cell references . . . 100
Referring to a cell in another workbook . . . 100
Creating a hyperlink . . . 100
Clearing, cutting, or deleting a cell or cell contents . . . 101
Clearing cell contents in a JBook . . . 102
Using the editCut( ) method . . . 102
Understanding locking and protection . . . 102
Deleting cells . . . 103
Copying and pasting cell data . . . 103
Copying data . . . 103
Pasting a value only . . . 104
Using a defined name . . . 104
Creating a defined name . . . 105
Finding the number of defined names . . . 105
Deleting a defined name . . . 106
Testing if a defined name exists . . . 106
Getting cell coordinates of a defined name range . . . 106
Specifying constant coordinates in a defined name range . . . 107
Accessing cell data . . . 107
Getting the text value of a formula . . . 107
Finding out cell data type . . . 107
Getting a formatted cell reference . . . 108
Sorting cell data . . . 108
Using the sort and sort3 methods . . . 108
Sorting dates or numbers supplied as text . . . 109

Chapter 8
Working with formatting and display options . . . 111
Formatting a cell or range of cells . . . 112
Setting a pattern and color of a cell . . . 112
Setting vertical and horizontal alignment . . . 114
Applying formatting to substrings . . . 115
Hiding and locking a cell . . . 115
Formatting numbers, dates, and times . . . 116
Understanding locale-specific formatting . . . 120
Understanding setCustomFormatLocal( ) . . . 120
Displaying all digits of a large number . . . 121

Formatting a date . . . 121
Formatting text . . . 122
Changing a font . . . 122
Setting font attributes . . . 122
Setting text direction . . . 123
Getting formatted text from a cell . . . 124
Using a conditional format . . . 124
Understanding ConditionalFormat objects . . . 125
Understanding condition types . . . 125
Understanding the comparison operators . . . 125
Understanding the conditional formulas . . . 126
Understanding the formula parameter . . . 127
Understanding setEntry1( ), setEnty2( ), setFormula1Local( ), and setFormula2Local( ) . . . 127
Understanding setFormula1( ) and setFormula2( ) . . . 127
Understanding the row and column parameters . . . 128
Understanding the conditional formatting process . . . 128
Understanding custom display options . . . 129
Turning type markers on . . . 129
Showing either a formula or its result . . . 129

Chapter 9
Working with graphical objects and charts . . . 131
Understanding the charting API . . . 132
Setting the chart type . . . 132
Assigning cell data to a chart . . . 134
Finding a chart by name . . . 135
Setting series, axes, and chart titles . . . 136
Creating a chart sheet . . . 136
Setting the series type . . . 136
Creating a 3D chart . . . 137
Adding a picture to a worksheet . . . 139
Adding a graphical object to a worksheet . . . 139

Chapter 10
Working with print options . . . 141
About print options . . . 142
Printing a worksheet or a defined range of cells . . . 143
Setting print orientation . . . 144
Working with print scale . . . 144
Printing to a specific scale or number of pages . . . 144
Setting the print scale . . . 145
Scaling to fit-to-page horizontally only . . . 145

Using fitToPage with multiple print ranges . . . 145
Working with a print area . . . 146
Setting a print area . . . 146
Returning print area information . . . 147
Clearing a print area . . . 147
Printing in greyscale . . . 147
Working with a print header, footer, or title . . . 147
Setting a print title . . . 147
Formatting a print header or a footer . . . 148
Creating a multiline print header . . . 149
Printing a four-digit year in a header or a footer . . . 149
Printing column and row headings . . . 150
Printing row or column titles on every page . . . 150
Printing with no borders or grid lines . . . 150

Chapter 11
Working with pivot ranges . . . 151
About pivot ranges . . . 152
Creating a pivot range . . . 152
Understanding the pivot range class organization . . . 152
Understanding the PivotRangeModel object . . . 152
Understanding the PivotRange object . . . 153
Understanding the PivotRangeDef object . . . 154
Understanding the PivotRangeOptions object . . . 154
Understanding the DataSourceInfo object . . . 155
Understanding the Area objects . . . 155
Understanding Field objects . . . 155
Understanding the Item object . . . 155
Understanding row, column, and data field objects . . . 156
Understanding calculated fields . . . 157
Understanding the special data field object . . . 158
Understanding the SummaryField object . . . 158
Setting the format of a summary field . . . 159
Understanding the FieldSettings object . . . 159
Understanding the SummaryFieldSettings object . . . 160
Understanding the Range object . . . 161
Understanding pivot field grouping . . . 162
Formatting a pivot range . . . 163

Chapter 12
Working with events . . . 165
About events . . . 166
Working with user editing . . . 167

Determining whether a worksheet has been modified 167
Determining whether the user is in edit mode 167
Getting the most recent data entry 168
Maintaining cell format when the user enters a value 168
Cancelling what a user types in a cell 169
Initiating in-cell editing 169
Getting a cell value before user editing begins 170
Working with user key and mouse events 170
Determining which key the user pressed 170
Converting pixels to twips on mouse events 170
Creating a shortcut key for copying or pasting 171
Locating the active cell 171
Working with user selection events 172
Determining when a user changes cells 172
Determining when a user changes worksheets 172
Restricting user access 173
Restricting editing to a column 173
Enabling users to delete values and formatting 173
Allowing users to select an unprotected cell only 174
Limiting the selection range 174
Preventing users from typing data 174
Limiting characters users type in a cell 175
Validating edit data from code 175

Chapter 13
Understanding BIRT Spreadsheet Engine performance 177
Using memory efficiently 178
Getting and releasing locks 178
Allocating row and column references 179
Understanding data structure and memory size 180
Using a row reference 180
Using a cell reference 181
Using a cell 181
Increasing or decreasing garbage collection 181
Understanding recalculation 182
Maintaining speed when reading in data 182

Chapter 14
Integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with Java applications 183
About BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and J2SE 184
Writing an application class that extends JFrame 184
Accessing the BIRT Spreadsheet API using JavaScript 186
Using an add-in function 188

Understanding the FuncContext object 189
Understanding the Value object 190
About an example of an add-in function 191
Making add-in functions determinant 192

Chapter 15
Integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with servlets and JSPs 193
About BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and J2EE 194
Using BIRT Spreadsheet Engine within a Java servlet 194
Compiling and deploying a Java servlet that uses the BIRT Spreadsheet API 194
Setting the MIME type 194
Writing to the servlet output stream 195
Getting data 196
Using sample servlets 196
Sending an Excel file to the browser 196
Displaying a chart as an image 197
Creating HTML output 199
Passing parameters 201

Index 203

About *Using BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API*

Using BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API provides concise discussions and code examples to answer common questions about how to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API.

Using BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API includes the following chapters:

- *About Using BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API.* This chapter provides an overview of this guide.
- *Chapter 1. About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API.* This chapter explains the Actuate spreadsheet products and technologies.
- *Chapter 2. Working with workbooks and worksheets.* This chapter describes how to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to create and manipulate worksheets, provides an overview of the classes and interfaces that represent workbooks and worksheets, and explains multithreading methods and best practices.
- *Chapter 3. Working with worksheet elements.* This chapter explains how to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to create and work with sheets, rows, columns, cells, headings, ranges, outlines, and scrollbars.
- *Chapter 4. Working with input and output.* This chapter describes how to use BIRT Spreadsheet API read and write methods, including discussions about how to write BIRT Spreadsheet data into various output formats.
- *Chapter 5. Working with data sources.* This chapter explains how to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to create a database or file connection, set a data range, use a stylesheet, refresh source data, and configure connection information.
- *Chapter 6. Working with data ranges.* This chapter describes how to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to create or modify a data range and how to write a Java class that contains data range functionality.

- *Chapter 7. Working with cell data.* This chapter describes how to manage cell data and defined names using the BIRT Spreadsheet API.
- *Chapter 8. Working with formatting and display options.* This chapter describes how to format cells and cell data using the BIRT Spreadsheet API.
- *Chapter 9. Working with graphical objects and charts.* This chapter describes how to create and manipulate graphical objects and charts using the BIRT Spreadsheet API.
- *Chapter 10. Working with print options.* This chapter describes how to manipulate common print settings using the BIRT Spreadsheet API.
- *Chapter 11. Working with pivot ranges.* This chapter describes how to create and manipulate a pivot range using the BIRT Spreadsheet API.
- *Chapter 12. Working with events.* This chapter describes how to handle Java events in Swing applications using the BIRT Spreadsheet API.
- *Chapter 13. Understanding BIRT Spreadsheet Engine performance.* This chapter describes how to maximize the performance of the Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine.
- *Chapter 14. Integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with Java applications.* This chapter describes how to integrate the Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine into Java applications and applets.
- *Chapter 15. Integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with servlets and JSPs.* This chapter describes how to integrate the Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine into servlets and JSPs.

Chapter

1

About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API
- About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API documentation
- About the BIRT Spreadsheet API licensed features
- About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API files
- About the BIRT Spreadsheet API packages

About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API

The Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API is a collection of Java components that can control and edit spreadsheet reports. The technology can collectively design, securely distribute, and dynamically display spreadsheets as a Java Application, Applet, Java Server Page(JSP), or servlet. Any of these implementations can also provide a user interface whereby users can interact with the spreadsheets dynamically, redesign them, and redistribute them in a secure and versioned fashion. The report is interactive because it allows the user to enter data and formulas into the report, using familiar Excel spreadsheet controls. It is dynamic because it populates the report with data from one or more live data sources.

BIRT Spreadsheet API consists of the following two logical components:

- BIRT Spreadsheet API (application programmer interface) is a Java class library for accessing and editing spreadsheet reports. You do not require a license to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API. This API supports the following actions:
  - Reading and writing an Excel 97 or Excel 2007 file
  - Accessing Excel charts
  - Accessing Excel pivot tables
  - VBA macro pass-through

  The BIRT Spreadsheet API does not support creating or using spreadsheet object design (.sod) or spreadsheet object instance (.soi) files. You cannot access external data sources using this API. The API does not support printing or exporting Excel files to other formats such as PDF or HTML.
- Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine is a complimentary Java Class library to the BIRT Spreadsheet API that supports creating spreadsheet reports inside Java applications, applets, servlets, and JSPs.

  Developing and deploying applications that use the Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine requires a license file. For information about obtaining a license file, see *Installing BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API.* For information about deploying the license file with an application, see the information in this book about creating an application as an applet, servlet, and so on.

For more information about the BIRT Spreadsheet API classes, see the API Javadoc. The default location of the Javadoc is:

```
<Install Dir>\espreadsheetengineandapi\javadoc
```

In addition, Actuate provides the Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Designer, a design tool for creating spreadsheet object design (.sod) files. The User Interface uses the

BIRT Spreadsheet API extensively. For more information about the Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Designer, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer.*

About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API documentation

In addition to the Javadoc, this manual and others describing the Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet products are included with the Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API. The default location of the Javadoc is:

```
<Install Dir>\espreadsheetengineandapi\manuals
```

About the BIRT Spreadsheet API licensed features

The BIRT Spreadsheet API contains licensed functionality that supports creating, editing, displaying and managing every aspect of a spreadsheet report, including:

- One or more data sources and data sets with which to populate the report
- Cell, column, and row formats
- Formulas
- Protection and visibility controls at cell, sheet, and workbook levels
- Pivot ranges
- Report parameters and query parameters
- Hyperlinks
- Charts that link to chart data ranges
- VBA macro pass-through implementations

Through the BIRT Spreadsheet API, you can also import a file that defines any or all of the features of the spreadsheet report. Using the BIRT Spreadsheet API, you can import the following kinds of files:

- Existing Excel spreadsheets
- Spreadsheet object design (.sod) files
- BIRT Spreadsheet report template (.vts) files from earlier releases
- Comma separated values (.csv) files
- XML files

Accessing data sources

By using functionality that is embedded in the BIRT Spreadsheet API, you can query database sources from several kinds of connections, including:

- JDBC
- Text file
- Text data from a URL
- SAP R/3 or BW
- Actuate Information Object
- Web service

You create a custom query on each data source that you use and specify a data range that the data populates. For more information about accessing data sources, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer.*

Exporting spreadsheet reports

A user can view an embedded report and manipulate its data, using the familiar Excel spreadsheet interface. If the user makes changes to data in the report, the program can save the data to an Excel file, commit the changes to a database, or pass the data to another application in a number of different formats, including:

- HTML
- Excel
- Spreadsheet object instance (.soi) file
- PDF
- Text

Creating a calculation engine

You can use BIRT Spreadsheet Engine on an application server as a calculation engine. When you embed BIRT Spreadsheet Engine in a J2EE project, you automate the process of accessing, updating, calculating, and extracting data from a company's databases and other data sources.

Separating responsibilities by area of expertise

With Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine, Java developers can write the code to access and extract data from spreadsheets and databases while spreadsheet experts can write and maintain the business logic and calculations on Excel spreadsheets. In this way you apply human resources more appropriately.

About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API files

The set of files that accompanies BIRT Spreadsheet Engine includes files that contain the BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and files that contain documentation and sample code. Some of the files appear in both the espreadsheet and espreadsheetengineandapi directory trees. Table 1-1 lists the entire set of BIRT Spreadsheet files.

Table 1-1 Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine files

Type	Name	Description
Documentation	\espreadsheetengineandapi\readme.txt	Contains information about BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and BIRT Spreadsheet Designer Release Notes.
JAR files	\espreadsheetengineandapi\jars	Contains the JAR files necessary for building reports in applets, applications, servlets, and JSPs.
API JAR file	\espreadsheetengineandapi\jars\essd11.jar	Provides almost all the functionality of the BIRT Spreadsheet API classes. essd11.jar includes BIRT Spreadsheet Engine's Java Swing-specific classes.
Secondary JAR, WAR, and EXE files	\espreadsheetengineandapi\jars\derby.jar	Provides classes that relate to the sample databases, including the Derby JDBC Driver. Required for Actuate Spreadsheet file formats, .sod and .soi.
	\espreadsheetengineandapi\jars\HyperlinkHelper.exe	Helps with hyperlinks.
	\espreadsheet\idapi.jar	Provides classes for internal Actuate e.Spreasheet Engine operations.
	\espreadsheetengineandapi\jars\JNIMethods.dll	Provides classes for creating PDF files.
	\espreadsheetengineandapi\jars\iText.jar	Provides classes for creating PDF files.
Localization files	\espreadsheetengineandapi\local	Provides localized language support for BIRT Spreadsheet Designer. Each supported locale has a separate .jar file of the form f1j11_xx.jar, where xx is a two-letter locale code.

(continues)

Table 1-1 Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine files (continued)

Type	Name	Description
Localization files *(continued)*		For example, f1j11_ja.jar provides Japanese language support. For more information about the languages that BIRT Spreadsheet Designer supports, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer.*
API documentation	\espreadsheetengineandapi\javadoc	Contains API documentation for the BIRT Spreadsheet API in Javadoc format. The primary Javadoc file that links to all the other Javadoc files is index.html.
Documentation	\espreadsheetengineandapi\manuals	Provides the user guides in PDF format.
Sample databases	\espreadsheetengineandapi\databases	Contains sample databases to which the BIRT Spreadsheet examples refer.
Examples	\espreadsheetengineandapi\examples	Contains several sets of example code that shows how to use BIRT Spreadsheet code in applications and applets.
	\espreadsheetengineandapi\Servlets	Contains the writeURL servlet.
Help	\espreadsheetengineandapi\help	Contains online help files in HTML format.

Deploying Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine

To use BIRT Spreadsheet Engine in an application or applet, you must include essd11.jar and derby.jar in the classpath of the application or applet. The relevant JAR files reside in the \espreadsheetengineandapi\jars folder. You must also deploy the license file, eselicense.xml, in the application's classpath or with the applet.

About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet report design files

BIRT Spreadsheet Engine can create, read, and save information about a workbook or worksheet in a report design file, called the spreadsheet object design file. A spreadsheet object design file has the .sod extension. You can create a report design file with either BIRT Spreadsheet Designer or the BIRT Spreadsheet API.

About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine examples

BIRT Spreadsheet Engine provides several example programs that illustrate how to integrate the product into applets, applications, JSPs, and servlets. The examples also illustrate some common analytical techniques that you can use in your own programs. These examples are available on-line:

http://es.actuate.com/eSeDemos
http://es.actuate.com/xlsreporting
http://www.birt-exchange.org/wiki/FAQ:Spreadsheets_in_Java/

About the BIRT Spreadsheet API packages

The BIRT Spreadsheet API is organized into several packages, all of which are available in essd11.jar. As shown in Table 1-2, some of the packages are used in BIRT Spreadsheet Designer in addition to the BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API.

Table 1-2 BIRT Spreadsheet API packages

Package	Description	Used in	Primary classes
com.f1j.addin	Contains the abstract class Func for creating a custom worksheet function accessible from the spreadsheet.	BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API	Func
com.f1j.chart	Contains the charting API, which supports dynamically creating and altering BIRT Spreadsheet charts.	BIRT Spreadsheet Designer, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API	ChartModel
com.f1j.data.*	Contain the external data connection API for dynamically creating a data source, data query, and data range for creating a spreadsheet report.	BIRT Spreadsheet Designer, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API	DataSet
com.f1j.mvc	Contains the base interface for a model in the BIRT Spreadsheet Engine model-view-controller architecture.	BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API	Constants Models

(continues)

Table 1-2 BIRT Spreadsheet API packages (continued)

Package	Description	Used in	Primary classes
com.f1j.ss	Contains user interface classes for saving spreadsheets as HTML, formatting cells, and accessing a spreadsheet.	BIRT Spreadsheet Designer, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API	BookModel CellFormat Document Sheet
com.f1j.swing.engine.ss	Contains BIRT Spreadsheet components for manipulating spreadsheet content.	BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API	JBook JBookApplet
com.f1j.swing.designer	Provides BIRT Spreadsheet Designer interface for accessing interface components.	BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API	Designer
com.f1j.swing.ui.ss	Contains classes for opening Swing-based dialog boxes to collect information from a user.	BIRT Spreadsheet Engine	For example, FormatCellsDlg and PageSetupDlg
com.f1j.util	Contains the BIRT Spreadsheet exception class.	BIRT Spreadsheet Designer, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API	F1Exception

The following sections describe the most commonly used classes in the BIRT Spreadsheet API, including the workbook, utility, exceptions, and constant classes, and the classes that JBook accesses.

About the workbook classes

Spreadsheets are organized into workbooks. The BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API uses the JBook class to display and interact with a workbook. Like the other workbook classes provided by the BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API, JBook implements the BookModel interface and serves as a practical example of any workbook class. For more information about using the JBook class, see Chapter 2, "Working with workbooks and worksheets."

Table 1-3 describes the main classes that create and deploy workbooks in an application or applet.

Table 1-3 Primary classes

Class	Description
com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.JBook	Provides methods for manipulating workbook contents. You can instantiate this class from an applet, servlet, or application.
com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.JBookApplet	An applet implementation of the JBook class.
com.f1j.swing.designer.Designer	Provides menus, toolbars, and dialog boxes, on top of the com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.JBook spreadsheet component to support creating, modifying, and formatting spreadsheet files. This class is a licensed feature of the BIRT Spreadsheet Engine, and is not available in the unlicensed BIRT Spreadsheet API.

About the utility classes

Table 1-4 describes the classes that write HTML files from spreadsheets and support JDBC database connectivity for BIRT Spreadsheet Engine.

Table 1-4 Utility classes

Class	Description
com.f1j.ss.HTMLWriter	Provides static methods for converting a worksheet to an HTML table.
com.f1j.ss.XMLWriter	Provides methods for converting a worksheet range to XML.
com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.ChartImageEncoder	Creates images and image maps from charts, typically for use in a servlet. This class is a licensed feature of the BIRT Spreadsheet Engine, and is not available in the unlicensed BIRT Spreadsheet API.
com.f1j.util.Group	Specifies the locale in which to run BIRT Spreadsheet Engine.

About the classes that JBook accesses

Table 1-5 describes the classes that the JBook class has access to. These classes support the spreadsheet features that JBook exposes in the user interface.

Table 1-5 Classes that JBook returns

Class	Description
com.f1j.util.CellFormat	Sets and gets formatting information from spreadsheet cells.
com.f1j.drawing.Shape	Represents graphical objects that appear on a spreadsheet.
com.f1j.ss.GRObjectPos	Provides the coordinates of a graphical object.
com.f1j.ss.FindReplaceInfo	Contains information about the last find and replace operation that was called.
com.f1j.ss.NumberFormat	Represents the custom formats in a spreadsheet.
com.f1j.ss.RangeRef	Represents a range of cells.
com.f1j.ss.CellRef	Represents a cell.

About exceptions

The one exception class in the BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API is com.f1j.util.F1Exception. Several method calls throughout the API can throw com.f1j.util.F1Exception.

About the API constants

All BIRT Spreadsheet API constants are in the four Constants interfaces. Table 1-6 describes the BIRT Spreadsheet API Constants interfaces.

Table 1-6 BIRT Spreadsheet API Constants interfaces

Interface	Contains
com.f1j.chart.Constants	Constants that the ChartModel interface uses to create, format, and print charts.
com.f1j.data.Constants	Constants that the Data interface uses.
com.f1j.mvc.Constants	Paper size constants.
com.f1j.ss.Constants	Constants that most BIRT Spreadsheet API classes use.

Importing any of these interfaces provides access to the BIRT Spreadsheet API constants that it contains. Referring to an individual class provides access to all the constants within that class.

Most BIRT Spreadsheet API classes implement the com.f1j.ss.Constants interface. You can access these constants using any BIRT Spreadsheet API class that implements the com.f1j.ss.Constants interface.

Chapter

2

Working with workbooks and worksheets

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About working with workbooks
- Creating a workbook
- Editing a workbook using BookModel interface objects
- Understanding multithreading issues
- Working with worksheets

About working with workbooks

This chapter provides a foundation for understanding the workbook classes implemented by the BIRT Spreadsheet API. For a complete list and descriptions of all the methods in the workbook classes and interfaces, refer to the BIRT Spreadsheet API Javadoc.

There are three classes that provide editing capabilities to a workbook and they all implement the BookModel interface. They are

- com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.JBook: provides user interface elements for displaying and editing a workbook.
- com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.JBookApplet: provides methods for displaying and editing a workbook as an applet.
- com.f1j.ss.BookModelImpl: provides methods for editing a workbook, but does not have a user interface.

Understanding the JBook class

JBook is a fully functional Java Swing component that you use inside a Java Swing application to access and display a workbook. JBook extends the com.f1j.swing.common.Panel class, which supports adding a JBook object to a Java Swing pane.The JBook class contains an underlying spreadsheet data structure that you can access directly by requesting a com.f1j.ss.Bookmpl object from a JBook object.

The JBook class also implements the BookModel interface. All of the BIRT Spreadsheet functionality of the JBook class that does not pertain to the user interface resides in the methods declared by the BookModel interface.

Understanding the JBookApplet class

JBookApplet is functionally identical to JBook, but it extends javax.swing.JApplet instead of javax.swing.JPanel. This makes it accessible from an HTML page.

Understanding the BookModelImpl class

BookModelImpl is a generic class that provides editing functionality for workbook content and implements the BookModel interface. BookModelImpl only extends java.lang.object so does not include swing functionality like JBook or JBookApplet. It does contain the view information associated with the other user interface implementations, such as current selection and visible rows and columns. The view information that BookModelImpl provides control over includes:

- The current selection

- The first visible row and column, which specifies the view position
- Split windows and frozen panes
- All the options a user can set in Tools➤Option➤View in Excel
- All the options a user can set in Tools➤Options➤General in BIRT Spreadsheet designer
- All the options a user can set in Format➤Sheet➤Properties➤View in BIRT Spreadsheet Designer

The above controls are in addition to those declared by the BookModel interface for editing workbook content.

Understanding the BookModel interface

The BookModel objects provide access and editing capabilities to workbooks and workbook content. The BookModel interface does not include methods that relate to the user interface, such as event handling and listener management, but the JBook and JBookApplet classes add this functionality.

Besides JBook, JBookApplet, and BookModelImpl, callback classes also use a BookModel object to provide access to the workbook. For more information about callback classes and examples, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer.*

Accessing other components from a BookModel object

The BookModel interface declares methods to get the components of a workbook, including:

- Sheets
- Cells
- Data ranges
- Data sources
- Charts
- Pivot ranges
- Format objects

Understanding BookModel method declarations

The BookModel interface declares methods to do the following tasks:

- Operate on individual worksheets and sets of worksheets.
- Manage the following aspects of a workbook:

    - Selected cells, rows, columns, and sheets
    - Active cell, row, column, and sheet
    - Defined names
    - Specific cell content
    - Display characteristics, such as fonts, labels, and column and row sizes
    - File input and output
    - Password protection
    - Graphic objects
    - Transactions
    - Allowable user actions
    - Print settings
- Attach and copy the workbook to another workbook.
- Recalculate the workbook.
- Manage the appearance of the workbook, including such features as:
    - The default font
    - The view scale
    - The visible area
    - The workbook border

Creating a workbook

How you create a workbook depends on whether you are using the workbook in an environment that has a user interface. If you create a workbook in an environment where the user can interact with the workbook, you must use a JBook object because a JBook object contains functionality for managing user interface events. If you create a workbook in a servlet or that does not have a user interface, use a BookModelImpl object because it eliminates the extra overhead of user interface functionality. There is also an option to create and display the workbook in a web browser using JBookApplet, which requires no code.

The following sections detail examples of how to use each object. The applet examples involve the least code, so appear first.

Writing a Java applet that displays a spreadsheet

The following Java applet contains the minimum necessary code to create a spreadsheet using JBook that displays "Hello World":

```
import java.awt.*;
import javax.swing.*;
import com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.*;

public class HelloWorld extends JApplet
{
   public void init()
   {
      getContentPane().setLayout(null);
      JBook jbook1 = new JBook();
      jbook1.setSize(400, 400);
      jbook.setText(1, 0, "Hello World");
      getContentPane().add(jbook1);
      setVisible(true);
   }
}
```

This example illustrates a standard way of writing a Java applet, but there are two lines that require explanation.

The following line shows the creation of the primary object that provides access to BIRT Spreadsheet API:

```
JBook jbook1 = new JBook();
```

This line:

```
getContentPane().add(jbook1);
```

illustrates how you add a spreadsheet to the content pane of the applet. You can add a JBook object to the content pane of an applet because the JBook class descends from javax.swing.JPanel.

Compiling the HelloWorld applet

To compile the HelloWorld Java source file as HelloWorld.java in a directory of your choice, use javac on the command line in a command window. To successfully compile the HelloWorld applet, you must include essd11.jar, derby.jar, and the license file, eselicense.xml, in your classpath. You can temporarily add the jar files to your classpath by specifying the jar file's path in the command line of the compile statement, as shown in the following example:

```
javac -classpath .;.\license\;C:\Program Files\Actuate10\
   espreadsheetengineandapi\jars\essd11.jar;C:\Program Files\
   Actuate10\espreadsheetengineandapi\jars\derby.jar
   HelloWorld.java
```

An easier alternative is to add the JAR and license files permanently to your classpath by adding them to your CLASSPATH environment variable. In this case, the compile statement is:

```
javac HelloWorld.java
```

Both of these javac statements assume that the current directory contains a Java source file named HelloWorld.java and that the license file is in the subdirectory, license. Successful compilation results in a file named HelloWorld.class, which javac creates in the current directory.

Understanding the HTML code for displaying an applet

The following HTML code uses the ARCHIVE attribute of the applet to locate the resources that the applet requires. This APPLET element contains the minimum necessary code to run the applet and display the spreadsheet in a browser that has a Java plug-in:

```
<HTML>
   <BODY>
      <APPLET CODE="HelloWorld.class"
         ARCHIVE="essd11.jar, derby.jar, license/"
         WIDTH="400" HEIGHT="400">
      </APPLET>
   </BODY>
</HTML>
```

This code assumes that essd11.jar and derby.jar are in the same directory as HelloWorld.class and that the license file, eselicense.xml, is in the license subdirectory. After you compile the HelloWorld applet, you can use this HTML file to verify that Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine is properly installed on your machine and that you have a compatible browser using the latest Java virtual machine (JVM) on your system. To run an BIRT Spreadsheet Engine applet as a Java plug-in, you can use JavaScript code similar to the following lines:

```
document.writeln('<APPLET WIDTH="100%" HEIGHT="100%">');
document.writeln('<PARAM NAME = scriptable VALUE = "false">');
document.writeln('<PARAM NAME = codebase VALUE = "applet/">');
document.writeln('<PARAM NAME = code VALUE =
   "HelloWorld.class">');
document.writeln('<PARAM NAME = cache_archive VALUE =
   "essd11.jar">');
document.writeln('<PARAM NAME = name VALUE = "f1">');
document.writeln('<PARAM NAME = type VALUE =
   "application/x-java-applet;version=1.5">');
document.writeln('<PARAM NAME = workbook VALUE ="file.xls">');
document.writeln('</APPLET>');
```

This code assumes that the license file, eselicense.xml, is in the codebase directory, applet. Depending on which browser you use, you need to write APPLET,

EMBED, or OBJECT tags. Consult your browser's documentation to check its requirements.

Running the HelloWorld applet

To run the applet, you must perform the following tasks:

- Create a file containing the HTML code discussed in "Understanding the HTML code for displaying an applet," earlier in this chapter.
- Save the HTML file into the same directory as the HelloWorld.class file, naming it HelloWorld.html.
- Copy essd11.jar and derby.jar into the same directory as HelloWorld.html and HelloWorld.class or insure that the three jar files are in the classpath.
- Open HelloWorld.html in a browser, such as Internet Explorer or Mozilla Firefox.

You see a spreadsheet appear in the browser window, similar to the one in Figure 2-1.

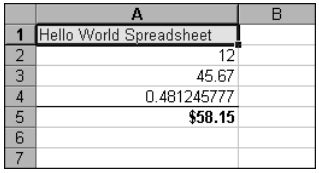


Figure 2-1 HelloWorld applet example

Embedding a worksheet in a web page without writing any code

The BIRT Spreadsheet API includes a fully functional applet, JBookApplet, that displays a worksheet without requiring you to write any Java code. You can accomplish displaying a worksheet in a web page with one line of HTML code.

The following code creates an empty workbook in a web page:

```
<HTML>
   <BODY>
      <APPLET CODE="com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.JBookApplet"
         ARCHIVE="essd11.jar, derby.jar, license/" WIDTH=550
         HEIGHT=375>
      </APPLET>
   </BODY>
</HTML>
```

This code assumes that essd11.jar and derby.jar are in the same directory as the HTML file and that the license file, eselicense.xml, is in the subdirectory, license. The JBookApplet class extends javax.swing.JApplet, which qualifies it as an

applet. You can pass a parameter to JApplet that instructs JBookApplet to load a workbook into the spreadsheet. The following example illustrates how to load an Excel file from the same directory as the HTML file:

```
<HTML>
   <BODY>
      <APPLET CODE="com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.JBookApplet"
         ARCHIVE="essd11.jar, derby.jar, license/"
         WIDTH=550 HEIGHT=375>
         <PARAM name="workbook" value="MyExcelSheet.xls">
      </APPLET>
   </BODY>
</HTML>
```

The key line in this code is:

```
<PARAM name="workbook" value="MyExcelSheet.xls">
```

The parameter name is workbook and the value you specify is a URL identifying the workbook you want to appear in the web page. When the workbook is in the same directory as the HTML file, you only need to specify the name of the workbook file. Besides being able to specify an Excel file, you can also specify a spreadsheet object design file (.sod file). If you specify a SOD file, the applet must be digitally signed and the JDBC driver and the database must be present on the client. A better approach is to set the workbench parameter to a servlet that uses a SOD file. With this approach, the applet does not have to be signed and the database and the JDBC driver remains on the server.

Writing a Java swing application that displays a Spreadsheet

You can write the application class to extend the Java Swing class JFrame to display a spreadsheet using the JBook class. In the HelloWorldApp example that follows, the main( ) method creates a JBook object and sets its visible property to true. The constructor prepares itself by performing standard Java Swing tasks, including:

- Setting the layout method of the content pane
- Setting the frame's size and title
- Creating a WindowAdapter object and passing it to the addWindowListener( ) method

The HelloWorldApp class constructor then does a few operations specific to BIRT Spreadsheet API, including:

- Instantiating a JBook object
- Adding the JBook object to the frame's content pane

- Passing the JBook object to the doSpreadsheetTasks( ) method that does all the spreadsheet-related tasks

```
import com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.*;
import java.awt.*;
import javax.swing.*;
import java.awt.event.*;
import com.f1j.ss.*;

public class HelloWorldApp extends JFrame
{
   public HelloWorldApp() {
      getContentPane().setLayout(null);
      setSize(450, 275);
      setTitle("Swing application");
      SimpleWindow sWindow = new SimpleWindow();
      addWindowListener(sWindow);
      // Create a JBook object, add it to the content pane
         JBook jbook1 = new JBook();
      jbook1.setBounds(10,5,400,200);
      getContentPane().add(jbook1);
      // pass it to doSpreadsheetTasks
      doSpreadsheetTasks(jbook1, new Object());
   }
      public static void main(String args[ ]) {
      (new HelloWorldApp()).setVisible(true);
   }

   class SimpleWindow extends WindowAdapter
   {
      public void windowClosing(WindowEvent event) {
         Object object = event.getSource();
         if(object == HelloWorldApp.this)
            SimpleApp_WindowClosing(event);
      }
   }

   void SimpleApp_WindowClosing(WindowEvent event) {
      setVisible(false);
      dispose();
      System.exit(0);
   }
   private void doSpreadsheetTasks(BookModel bk,Object obj) {
      try{
         bk.setText(1, 0, "Hello World");
      } catch(Exception e){}
   }
}
```

The JBook class implements the BookModel interface. Therefore, you can pass a JBook object to any method that takes a BookModel argument. Almost all of the spreadsheet-specific functionality in JBook is also in the BookModel interface.

The doSpreadsheetTasks( ) method in the HelloWorldApp example takes a BookModel argument and an Object argument. This means that doSpreadsheetTasks( ) has the same signature as both the start method and the end method of a callback class. For more information about callback classes, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer.* Using the same signature for doSpreadsheetTasks( ) as the signatures of the start( ) and end( ) methods of a callback class is useful for the following two reasons:

- You can easily reuse your doSpreadsheetTasks( ) code in a callback class.
- There are numerous examples of callback class code that apply equally well to applications and applets.

Compiling a Java application is no different than compiling a Java applet. When you compile either an applet or a Java application that accesses the BIRT Spreadsheet API, you must have essd11.jar and derby.jar in the classpath. You must also have the license file, eselicense.xml, in the classpath. Running a Java application that uses the BIRT Spreadsheet API also requires that these files be in the classpath.

How to compile and run the HelloWorldApp application

1. Ensure that essd11.jar, derby.jar, and eselicense.xml are in your classpath, as explained in "Compiling the HelloWorld applet," earlier in this chapter.
2. Compile the source program, HelloWorldApp.java:

   ```
   javac HelloWorldApp.java
   ```

3. Execute the resulting HelloWorldApp.class file:

   ```
   java HelloWorldApp
   ```

When you run the HelloWorldApp application, a window appears, similar to the one in Figure 2-2.

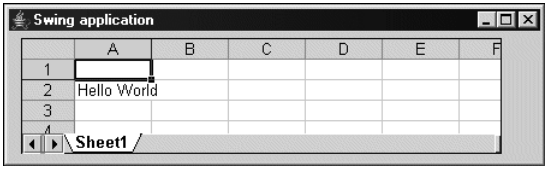


Figure 2-2 HelloWorldApp example application

Creating a servlet or an application without a user interface

Any Java application use the BIRT Spreadsheet API BookModelImpl class to function as a spreadsheet calculation engine. When used this way, there is no need for the user interface overhead of a JBook object, so you can use BookModelImpl instead. The following code example illustrates a servlet that reads in an BIRT Spreadsheet Designer report design file named template.sod, adds a password to protect the workbook, and writes out a file in Excel format:

```
import java.io.*;
import javax.servlet.*;
import javax.servlet.http.*;
import com.f1j.ss.*;

public class PasswordProtectServlet extends HttpServlet
{
   private static final long serialVersionUID = 1L;
   @Override
   public void doGet(HttpServletRequest request,
                     HttpServletResponse response)
      throws ServletException, java.io.IOException
   {
/*********************************************************
* Tell the browser we are sending an Excel file
*********************************************************/
     response.setContentType("application/vnd.ms-excel");
     ServletOutputStream out = response.getOutputStream();
     Document doc = null;
     try
     {

/*********************************************************
* Populate the document from a spreadsheet report design
*********************************************************/
        File templateFile = new File("c:\\template.sod");
        doc = new Document(null, templateFile,
           new DocumentOpenCallback());
        doc.getLock();

/*********************************************************
* Password protect the book
*********************************************************/
        BookModel bmi_book =
           BookModel.Factory.create(doc.getBook());
        bmi_book.setBookProtection(true, "password",
           Constants.kProtectStructure);
```

(continues)

```
/*****************************************************
* Output the document to the output stream
*****************************************************/
        doc.fileSaveAs(out, DocumentType.EXCEL_97_REPORT_VIEW,
           new DocumentSaveCallback());
      }
      catch (Throwable e)
      {
         System.out.println(e.getMessage());
      }
      finally
      {
/*****************************************************
* Release the thread lock on the document
*****************************************************/
        out.close();
        if (doc != null)
           doc.releaseLock();
        doc.release();
      }
   }
}
```

There are several BIRT Spreadsheet API and Engine classes used in PasswordProtect Servlet, which include:

- com.f1j.ss.Document: a wrapper for handling files on the file system. Document is used to lock template.sod, generate a Book object to access its contents, load it into a BookModel object, and save the spreadsheet in another file format.
- com.f1j.ss.BookModel.Factory: a class for creating BookModelImpl objects. Document provides the Book object using the getBook() method as input.

PasswordProtectServlet is only implementable using the licensed BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API because it uses sophisticated file formats and implements security. In the Java Enterprise environment. the potential for JavaScript Engine and API servlet applications like this one is enormous. For examples of servlet applications spanning a wide array of functional topics, see Chapter 15, “Integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with servlets and JSPs.”

Editing a workbook using BookModel interface objects

The BookModel interface declares several required methods for handling generic tasks for workbooks. Use these methods from any BookModel object.

Resetting a workbook to default settings

You can reset a workbook loaded in any BookModel object to its initial default settings at any time with the following statement:

```
bm_book.initWorkbook( );
```

This method also clears the workbook of all content. You must call this method immediately after instantiating a new workbook object unless you are using the BookModel object to input a workbook from the disk or an input stream. The following code reads a workbook from the disk:

```
File templateFile = new File("c:\\template.sod");
doc = new Document(null, templateFile, new
   DocumentOpenCallback());
doc.getLock();
BookModel bm_book = BookModel.Factory.create(doc.getBook());
```

Grouping workbooks

You assign a workbook to a group by calling the setGroup( ) method, as in the following statement:

```
bm_book.setGroup(java.lang.String group);
```

When you group two or more workbooks, a formula in one workbook can reference a cell in another workbook of the same group.

Grouping workbooks also offers you the ability to:

- Attach one workbook to another workbook
- Ensure that a single thread does background processing on all workbooks
- Save memory by having multiple workbooks share resources

Do not use a workbook group if you are concerned about:

- Lack of concurrency when manipulating multiple workbooks
  You must acquire a lock on all workbooks in the group before modifying any workbook. Acquiring a lock on one workbook in a group automatically acquires a lock on all workbooks in the group.
- Support for garbage collection within a workbook
  If a workbook is part of a named group, you can only free the resources associated with the workbook by calling its destroy( ) method.
- Support for each group having a thread for background processing as well as certain other resources used primarily for workbook formulas

The setGroup( ) method instantiates a new Group object if one does not exist but BookModel only references a group by its name. For more information on using

Group objects directly, see *About the Group parameter* in Chapter 4, "Working with input and output."

Attaching workbooks

You can attach one workbook to another so that a change to the value or formula of a cell in one of the workbooks appears as change in the attached workbook. You typically use this technique in an application that has a user interface to dynamically change the user interface values displayed. For example, you can attach a hidden workbook to a visible workbook for the purpose of manipulating the visible workbook through the hidden one. Manipulating a visible workbook through a hidden workbook is useful when you need to change the selection, but you want the view of the visible worksheet to remain unchanged. You attach one workbook to another workbook by calling the attach( ) method from any BookModel object, as in the following statement:

```
bm_book.attach(otherWorkbookName);
```

The other workbook effectively becomes a copy of the workbook it is attached to where all value manipulation done in one workbook is transferred to the other.

Refreshing data in a workbook

If a worksheet relies on external data from a database or external file, you can refresh the data by creating and saving a new Document object, as shown in the following code:

```
com.f1j.ss.Document d_doc = bm_book.getDocument();
try {
   d_doc.fileSaveAs(new java.io.File("report.xls"),
      com.f1j.ss.DocumentType.EXCEL_97_WORKBOOK,
      new com.f1j.ss.DocumentSaveCallback());
}
finally {
   d_doc.release();
}
```

You must always call the Document.release( ) method after creating the document. If you do not call this method, the engine retains a lock on the output file. For more information about using the Document class, see Chapter 4, "Working with input and output."

Understanding multithreading issues

When you want to share a workbook across clients, for example in a servlet, you must make the workbook thread-safe to maintain data integrity and state. You

make a workbook thread-safe by calling the BookModel.getLock( ) method before any operation that alters the workbook or any of its components.

The BookModel.getLock( ) method places a lock on the workbook and all of its components. From the time you call BookModel.getLock( ) until you call BookModel.releaseLock( ), any other thread trying to access the workbook object is suspended. You can nest calls to getLock( ), but you must call releaseLock( ) once for each getLock( ).

If you have code that modifies a workbook while inside a try-catch block, the safest place to put the releaseLock( ) is in the finally clause of the try-catch block. If the releaseLock( ) is not in the finally clause and an exception occurs, the releaseLock( ) will never be executed, and all threads waiting for access to the workbook will hang.

```
bm_book.getLock();
   try {
      ...
   }
   catch(Throwable e) {
      ...
   }
   finally {
      bm_book.releaseLock();
   }
```

In the proceeding example and throughout the book, the object with the name book is any object that implements the BookModel interface. It can be a JBook object, a BookModelImpl object, or an object passed to a callback class.

Working with worksheets

A workbook can have multiple worksheets. The Sheet interface represents a worksheet in the BIRT Spreadsheet API and is implemented by the SheetImpl class. It is common to use the terms sheet and worksheet interchangeably. Most methods that refer to a specific worksheet identify the worksheet by index number. Worksheets are indexed according to their positions in the set of worksheet tabs at the bottom of the workbook. The left most worksheet is worksheet 0 and the right most worksheet has an index number equal to the number of worksheets minus one.

The getSheetName method returns the name of the worksheet specified by index number. To get the name of the active worksheet, use the BookModel.getSheet method in place of the worksheet index number parameter. The following example shows how to return the name of the active worksheet:

```
String mySheet = bm_book.getSheetName(bm_book.getSheet());
```

Understanding selected worksheets

A worksheet can be selected or deselected. There can be more than one selected worksheet in a workbook, but there is always at least one. In applications that have a user interface, selected worksheets are those whose tabs are highlighted. Also, certain operations apply to all selected worksheets. For more information about operations that apply to all selected worksheets, see "Operating on all selected worksheets," later in this chapter. To select a worksheet, use the setSheetSelected( ) method, as in the following statement:

```
bm_book.setSheetSelected(0, true);
```

You deselect a worksheet by passing false to setSheetSelected( ), as in the following line of code:

```
bm_book.setSheetSelected(0, false);
```

This method does not deselect a worksheet if it is the only worksheet in the set of selected worksheets.

Understanding the active worksheet

There can only be one active worksheet. Certain operations apply just to the active worksheet. The active worksheet is the worksheet that is in view in an application that has a GUI. You can also make a worksheet active in an application that does not have a user interface.

To make a worksheet active, use setSheet( ), as in the following statement:

```
bm_book.setSheet(2);
```

When you make a worksheet the active worksheet, it is automatically becomes a selected worksheet.However, if a worksheet is not selected when you make it active, all selected worksheets become deselected and only the new active worksheet is a selected worksheet. If a worksheet is already selected when you make it the active worksheet, the set of selected worksheets does not change. For more information about operations that apply to just the active worksheet, see "Operating on the active worksheet," later in this chapter.

Do not confuse the active worksheet with the selected worksheet. There can be multiple selected worksheets, but only one active worksheet. Formally, when a worksheet is not the active worksheet, its name appears on the worksheet tab, but the worksheet is not visible. All methods of the BookModel interface that are specific to a single unspecified worksheet apply to the active worksheet and any currently selected worksheets. For example, the following statement clears all the cells in the range A1:E5 on the active and any selected worksheets:

```
bm_book.clearRange(0, 0, 4, 4, Constants.eClearAll);
```

Creating worksheets

When you create a workbook, you can specify how many worksheets you want by calling setNumSheets( ), as in the following statement:

```
bm_book.setNumSheets(5);
```

You can call setNumSheets( ) at any time to either increase or decrease the number of worksheets in a workbook. Sheets are added or deleted at the end of the list of worksheets. If setSheets deletes the active worksheet, the worksheet at the end of the book becomes the active worksheet.

Inserting worksheets

You use the insertSheets( ) method to insert worksheets. You specify how many worksheets to insert and where to insert them. The following statement inserts three worksheets in the sheet index position 5:

```
bm_book.insertSheets(5, 3);
```

When you insert worksheets, all the worksheet indexes above the point of insertion increase by the number of worksheets you insert. Therefore, in the preceding example, worksheet in index 6 moves to worksheet index 9 to accommodate the insertion of worksheets in indexes 5 through 8. In addition, the first worksheet inserted becomes the active worksheet.

Manipulating worksheets using the BookModel interface

You can perform many operations on worksheets directly through the BookModel interface without an explicit Sheet object. You can use any of several methods in the BookModel interface that allow you to specify the worksheet you want to change. There are also methods that only apply to the active worksheet, as well as a few methods that apply to all selected worksheets.

Operating on a specific worksheet

The BookModel interface contains numerous method declarations designated to perform operations on a worksheet that you specify by index. These operations include:

- Adding a hyperlink
- Getting an array of hyperlinks
- Loading data from an array
- Copying a range from one worksheet into another
- Getting and setting the cell format for a specific cell
- Getting a collection of ranges

- Getting and setting the contents and formula and cell type of a specific cell
- Getting and setting a worksheet name
- Working with protection characteristics
- Getting and setting the cell type for a specific cell
- Working with selection characteristics

Operating on the active worksheet

There are also many method declarations of the BookModel interface designated to operate on the active worksheet. These operations include:

- Copying, cutting, deleting, and pasting the selected range
- Getting and setting the print controls
- Printing the active worksheet
- Working with the auto filters
- Getting the active row and column
- Getting and setting the contents, formula, and cell type of the active cell
- Getting and setting the maximum and minimum display row and column

Operating on all selected worksheets

There are several method declarations of the BookModel interface that operate on all selected worksheets. These operations include:

- Deleting a range
- Moving a range
- Setting cell values and formulas
- Setting header heights and widths
- Setting the top left text

Manipulating worksheets through the Sheet interface

Some sheet operations are only available using the sheet interface. To get a Sheet object from a BookModel object, you must get a Book object from the BookModel object and get the Sheet object from the Book object. The following statement illustrates getting a Sheet object by index, starting with the BookModel object:

```
Sheet s_someSheet = bm_book.getBook().getSheet(1);
```

The Sheet interface has several method declarations designated for manipulating a worksheet that are not in the BookModel interface. It also duplicates some

methods. You have a choice of which interface to use when the same functionality is in both interfaces.

- Setting the worksheet name

  You can get and set the worksheet name through either interface, as in the following statements:

  ```
  bm_book.setSheetName(2, "Expenses");
  s_worksheet.setName("Expenses");
  ```

- Getting and setting cell content

  You can get and set cell content through either interface, as in the following statements:

  ```
  bm_book.setText(row, col, "March");
  s_worksheet.setText("March");
  ```

  The BookModel interface implementation sets text to the active worksheet and any selected worksheets.

- Controlling outlining
- Setting worksheet protection
- Setting hidden state
- Setting row and column names
- Setting the worksheet type
- Setting the top left text

For more information about using the Sheet interface, see Chapter 3, "Working with worksheet elements."

Deleting worksheets

You can delete any worksheet in a workbook unless there is only one. There must always be at least one worksheet in the book. To delete one or more worksheets, you select the worksheets and then call editDeleteSheets( ). The following statement illustrates how to delete worksheet number 3:

```
bm_book.setSheet(3);
bm_book.editDeleteSheets();
```

Hiding a worksheet

You use the Sheet.setHiddenState( ) method to control whether a worksheet is hidden and whether the user can reveal it. Table 2-1 shows the effects of the three values you can pass to setHiddenState( ).

You pass the following constants to control the visibility of a worksheet.

Table 2-1 Constants that control the visibility of a worksheet

Constant	Description
eSheetShown	Make the worksheet visible.
eSheetHidden	Hide the worksheet but allow a user to make it visible.
eSheetVeryHidden	Hide the worksheet. Do not allow a user to make it visible.

To hide a worksheet in the workbook, use a sheet object as shown in the following code:

```
Sheet s_someSheet = bm_book.getBook().getSheet(1);
//Hide a Sheet object
s_someSheet.setHiddenState(Constants.eSheetVeryHidden);
```

Chapter

3

Working with worksheet elements

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About worksheet elements
- Working with a worksheet tab
- Working with rows and columns
- Working with headings
- Working with cells
- Working with a range of cells
- Working with a worksheet outline
- Working with scroll bars

About worksheet elements

You can use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to create or manipulate worksheets, rows, columns, row and column headings, cells, ranges, worksheet outlines, and scroll bars. For more information about using the BIRT Spreadsheet API to manipulate worksheet elements, see the Javadoc.

Working with a worksheet tab

A worksheet tab displays a worksheet name. Use the setShowTabs( ) method to set the display status and position of the worksheet tabs on a workbook, as shown in the following statement:

```
bm_book.setShowTabs(Constants.eTabsBottom);
```

Table 3-1 describes the allowable values for the setShowTabs parameter.

Table 3-1 setShowTabs parameter values

Constant	Description
eTabsOff	Tabs hidden
eTabsBottom	Tabs on bottom
eTabsTop	Tabs on top

When you create a new worksheet, the name of the worksheet is Sheet*x* by default, where x is a sequence number. The first sheet is Sheet1, the next one is Sheet2, and so forth. The newest worksheet appears to the left of the others and the rightmost worksheet is always Sheet1.

The numbering system for sheet names is different than that which the BIRT Spreadsheet API uses when assigning index numbers for worksheets. The worksheet index numbers start at zero for the leftmost sheet and go to x-1 for the rightmost worksheet. When you insert or delete a sheet, the sheet indexes shift to accommodate the deletion or insertion. You use worksheet indexes to get specific worksheets, as shown in the following statement that gets the leftmost worksheet:

```
Sheet s_mySheet = bm_book.getBook().getSheet(0);
```

Working with rows and columns

This section illustrates the following ways to manipulate rows and columns:

- Setting the first row or column to display

- Hiding or showing a column or row
- Working with column widths
- Freezing a row or a column
- Determining the last row or column containing data

Setting the first row or column to display

Use the setLeftCol( ) and setTopRow( ) methods to set the first row and column to display on the active sheet. You refer to columns by their index number. Column indexes start with zero for column A and row indexes start with zero for row 1. The following example shows how to set column E and row 6 as the upper left corner of the visible section of the active worksheet:

```
bm_book.setLeftCol(4); // column E
bm_book.setTopRow(5); // row 6
```

Hiding or showing a column or row

Use the setColHidden( ) and setRowHidden( ) methods to hide or show columns and rows on the selected sheets. There are two versions of both methods, to specify a single column or row, or a range of columns or rows. The following statements illustrate the various ways you can use these two methods:

```
bm_book.setColHidden(0, true); // hides column A
bm_book.setColHidden(0, false); // shows column A
bm_book.setRowHidden(0, true); // hides row 1
bm_book.setRowHidden(0, false); // shows row 1
bm_book.setColHidden(0, 3, true); // hides columns A-D
bm_book.setColHidden(0, 3, false); // shows column A-D
bm_book.setRowHidden(0, 3, true); // hides row 1-4
bm_book.setRowHidden(0, 3, false); // shows row 1-4
```

Limiting visible rows and columns

Use BookModel's setMinCol( ), setMaxCol( ), setMinRow( ), and setMaxRow( ) methods to set the visible rows and columns in the active worksheet. The following example shows how to limit the visible rows and columns in the active worksheet to the range D5:F7:

```
bm_book.setMinCol(3); // Set minimum visible column to D
bm_book.setMinRow(4); // Set minimum visible row to 5
bm_book.setMaxCol(5); // Set maximum visible column to F
bm_book.setMaxRow(6); // Set maximum visible row to 7
```

Working with column widths

This section describes how to change default column width, get the column width in twips, maintain column width when importing data, and resize a column as data changes.

Setting the units of column width

There are several BookModel methods to set the width of a column or columns on a worksheet. These methods all take a column width parameter. Table 3-2 lists all the methods you can use to set column widths.

Table 3-2 BookModel Methods to use when setting column widths

Method to set column width	Description
setColWidth(int col, int width)	Sets the width of a single column on the active worksheet.
setColWidth(int col1, int col2, int width, boolean defaultWidth)	Sets the width of a range of columns on the active worksheet. If defaultWidth is true, this method also sets the default width to width.
setColWidthTwips(int col, int width)	Sets the width of a single column in twips on the active worksheet.
setColWidthTwips(int col1, int col2, int width, boolean defaultWidth)	Sets the width of a range of columns in twips on the active worksheet. If defaultWidth is true, this method also sets the default width to width.

For the first two methods in the table, the meaning of the column width parameter varies according to the most recent global setting of the column width units. You use setColWidthUnits( ) to change the units of the column width parameter. When you make a change to column width units, you change the meaning of the width parameter that you subsequently pass to either of the first two methods in the table. Table 3-3 lists the allowable constants that you can pass to setColWidthUnits( ).

Table 3-3 Constants that can be passed to setColWidthUnits( )

setColWidthUnits constant	Description
eColWidthUnitsNormal	1/256 of the width of character zero (0) in default font and font size
eColWidthUnitsTwips	One twentieth of a printer's point, or about 1/1440 inch

The default setting of column width units is eColWidthUnitsNormal, also called the normal setting. The alternate setting of column width units is eColWidthUnitsTwips. It is common to specify column widths in twips when there are constraints on the width of printed output. You can change column width units back and forth between the normal setting and twips at any time.

The following statement changes the column units to twips:

```
bm_book.setColWidthUnits(Constants.eColWidthUnitsTwips);
```

The following statement sets the width of a column to either eight inches wide (11,520/1440 inches), or 45 times the width of the character zero (11,520/256), depending on the most recent setting of column width units:

```
bm_book.setColWidth(col1, col2, 11520);
```

Using automatic column sizing

Use BookModel.setColWidthAuto( ) to set a range of columns to either the default column width or to widths just large enough to accommodate the widest text in each column for the active sheet. You specify a range of cells and a parameter that indicates whether to use the greatest text width in the column or the default text width. If you specify greatest text width, and a column has no cells that have a width greater than the default width, setColWidthAuto( ) sets that column's width to the default width.

```
bm_book.setColWidthAuto(r1, c1, r2, c2, false); // widest text
bm_book.setColWidthAuto(r1, c1, r2, c2, true); // default width
```

If you select all rows, this method also considers the widths of the column headers when adjusting column widths to accommodate the widest text.

Maintaining column width when importing data

To maintain column width when populating a data range with data, pass false to DataRange.setAdjustColWidth( ). If you do not pass it a true value, the incoming data determines the column width of all columns set for autowidth. The following statement shows how to maintain the column width when importing data:

```
dr_range.setAdjustColWidth(false);
```

For more information about importing data, see Chapter 5, "Working with data sources."Working with data sources.

Freezing a row or a column

Freezing rows and columns in the active worksheet causes the designated columns and rows to remain always visible. These frozen areas are sometimes called panes. To fix and unfix rows and columns, use the BookModel.freezePanes( ) method.

To freeze rows, specify the top row of the frozen pane in the topRow parameter and set the splitRow parameter to the number of rows to be visible in the top pane. If you set the splitRow parameter to zero, the topRow parameter is ignored. To freeze columns, specify the left column of the frozen pane in the leftColumn parameter and set the splitColumn parameter to the number of columns to be visible in the left pane. If you set the splitColumn parameter to zero, the leftColumn parameter is ignored.

If a pane is frozen and there are unfrozen columns or rows to the left or above the frozen panes, then those columns and rows are no longer accessible. You cannot scroll to the left of a frozen column pane or above a frozen row pane. The splitView parameter of freezePanes( ) determines whether autoFreezePanes( ) and unfreezePanes( ) convert the frozen panes to a split view. If splitView is false, those methods convert the view to its default, unsplit, state.

The following statements show how to freeze a horizontal and vertical pane, where the horizontal pane includes rows 2 through 4 and the vertical pane includes columns 4 through 6:

```
int topRow=2;
int splitRows=3;
int leftCol=4;
int splitCols=3;
boolean splitView=false;
bm_book.freezePanes(topRow, leftCol, splitRows, splitCols,
   splitView);
```

If you save a workbook with frozen panes to an .xls file, you must use the following statement if you want the output file to also have frozen panes:

```
bm_book.saveViewInfo( );
```

Determining the last row or column containing data

The Sheet and BookModel interfaces declare six methods that return the last row or column in a sheet containing data, as shown in Table 3-4. The BookModel methods gather this data from the active sheet. A cell that contains data is different from a non-empty cell. Non-empty cells include cells containing data, formatting, or validation rules, regardless of whether the cells contain data.

Table 3-4 Methods that return the last row or column containing data

Method	Description
getLastRow( )	Returns the last row that contains a non-empty cell
getLastCol( )	Returns the last column that contains a non-empty cell
getLastColForRow( )	Returns the last filled column in the specified row
getLastDataRow( )	Returns the last row that contains data

Table 3-4 Methods that return the last row or column containing data

Method	Description
getLastDataCol( )	Returns the last column that contains data
getLastDataColForRow( )	Returns the last column in the specified row that contains data

The following example shows how to return the index number of the last row and column that contain data in the current worksheet, ignoring cells that contain only formatting:

```
int lastRowIndex = s_sheet.getLastDataRow();
int lastColIndex = s_sheet.getLastDataCol();
```

Working with headings

As the default behavior, row and column headings appear as gray cells containing numbers to the left of rows and letters above columns in a worksheet. You can modify the formatting and contents of heading cells, but they can only contain text and formatting, not worksheet data such as formulas or values. The single heading cell that is at the intersection of the row headings and column headings is called the top left heading.

In addition to the heading-specific methods of BookModel, you can format and edit header cells using com.f1j.ss.CellFormat objects. The information presented in this section about cell formatting is covered in more detail in "Working with cells."

Providing a column or row heading is useful for reflecting the data in the row or column. A heading of Total Revenue is more informative than column H, for example. The headings are only useful for display purposes. Formulas still reference rows and columns by their numbers and letters. A heading can be up to 9 lines and 254 bytes. A CR (carriage return) and LF (line feed) combination are counted as two characters.

This section provides examples of how to programmatically select and format worksheet headings. For information about adding print headings and footers, see "Working with a print header, footer, or title" in Chapter 10, "Working with print options."

If you save a workbook to an .xls file, the worksheet headings do not appear in the resulting Excel file.

Selecting a column or a row heading

Use the BookModel.setHeaderSelection( ) method to select column or row headings for selected sheets. This method takes three parameters, as shown in Table 3-5.

Table 3-5 Parameters for the setHeaderSelection( ) method

Parameter	Description
topLeftHeader	Boolean that specifies whether the cell at the intersection of the row and column headings is selected
rowHeader	Boolean that specifies whether the row headings are selected
colHeader	Boolean that specifies whether the column headings are selected

The following example selects the top left heading and column headings, but not row headings:

```
bm_book.setHeaderSelection(true, false, true);
```

Getting and setting heading dimensions

You can get and set row heading width and column heading height using the getHeaderWidth( ), getHeaderHeight( ), setHeaderWidth( ), and setHeaderHeight( ) methods.

The getHeaderWidth( ) and setHeaderWidth( ) methods get and set the row heading width in normal units. The getHeaderHeight( ) and setHeaderHeight( ) methods get or set the column heading height in twips. For more information about twips and normal units, see "Setting the units of column width," earlier in this chapter.

Getting and setting heading text

Table 3-6 describes the methods used for formatting heading text for all selected sheets. Retrieve column heading text using the getColText( ) method. Retrieve row heading text with getRowText( ). Set column and row heading text using the setColText( ), setRowText( ), and setTopLeftText( ) method.

Table 3-6 Methods that affect all selected sheets

Method	Description
getColText( )	Get the column heading text.
setColText( )	Set the column heading text.

Table 3-6 Methods that affect all selected sheets

Method	Description
getRowText( )	Get the row heading text.
setRowText( )	Set the row heading text.
getTopLeftText( )	Get the top left heading corner text.
setTopLeftText( )	Set the top left heading corner text.

The following example shows how to add text to the first row and column headings, size the column to accommodate the text, and set the row heading width to match the column heading width:

```
// Adds text to the first row and column headers
 bm_book.setColText(0, "Column Name");
 bm_book.setRowText(0, "Row Name");

 // Sizes the column to display the text
 bm_book.setColWidthAuto(0, 0, bm_book.getMaxRow(),
    bm_book.getMaxCol(), false);

 // Sizes the row header to be the same width as the column
 bm_book.setHeaderWidth(bm_book.getColWidth(0));
```

Setting the text for a heading to a null value resets the heading to the default heading text. The following example shows how to reset the first row and first column headings to default heading text:

```
bm_book.setColText(0, null);
bm_book.setRowText(0, null);
```

Supplying a multiline column or row heading

Supply multiline text in a column or row heading using the new line character, \n, to designate the beginning of a each new line.

The following example shows how to set two lines of text in the heading and increases the heading height to twice the specified heading height:

```
bm_book.setColText(0, "This is a \n new line");
bm_book.setHeaderHeight(bm_book.getHeaderHeight()*2);
```

Like setColText, setHeaderHeight applies to all selected worksheets.

Setting heading font

To format a heading row for all selected sheets, select the heading cells using setHeaderSelection, retrieve their format using a CellFormat object, then apply

the desired formatting using and the formatting methods of a CellFormat object. The following example shows how to select the headings and set their format:

```
bm_book.setHeaderSelection(true, true, true);
CellFormat cf_cellFormat1 = bm_book.getCellFormat();
AlignFormat af_aFormat = cf_cellFormat1.align();
FontFormat ff_fontFormat = cf_cellFormat1.font( );
af_aFormat.setHorizontalAlignment(AlignFormat.eHorizontalLeft);
ff_fontFormat.setBold(false);
ff_fontFormat.setItalic(true);
ff_fontFormat.setSizeTwips(220);//or setSizePoints(11)
ff_fontFormat.setName("Arial");
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_cellFormat1);
```

Hiding row or column headings

Use the BookModel.setShowRowHeading( ) or BookModel.setShowColHeading( ) methods to hide or reveal row or column headings for the active worksheet. The following example shows how to hide row and column headings:

```
bm_book.setShowRowHeading(false);
bm_book.setShowColHeading(false);
```

Working with cells

This section describes common ways to manipulate cells, including inserting cells, selecting a cell, setting cell protection, and merging cells.

Inserting cells into a worksheet

Use BookModel.insertRange( ) or BookModel.editInsert( ) to insert cells into a range of cells that you specify or select. With insertRange( ), you specify a range of cells to insert using the method's row1, col1, row2, and col2 parameters. Before you use editInsert( ), you must select a range of cells in which to insert new cells. The insertRange( ) or editInsert( ) methods insert the cells into all selected worksheets. With either method, the selected or specified range defines how many cells you insert into the worksheet and where.

The following example shows how to insert a range of cells beginning at C1, and ending at C12. Using eShiftHorizontal causes the range to shift one column to the right, replacing the range with empty cells:

```
bm_book.insertRange(0, 2, 13, 2, Constants.eShiftHorizontal);
```

The last parameter in the insertRange( ) method and the only parameter in the editInsert( ) method is the shiftType parameter. The shiftType parameter defines

how to handle the cells that initially occupy the range of cells you specify or select to insert cells into. There are two kinds of constants associated with the shiftType parameter. The first kind of constant specifies how to shift the data in the existing cells in the worksheet when inserting new cells. The second kind of constant specifies how to adjust formulas and defined names that refer to an area of the worksheet adjacent to the selection. You must specify one of the constants that describes how to shift data. You are not required to use a formula adjustment constant but if you do, you add it to the cell shift constant. Table 3-7 describes both kinds of constants.

Table 3-7 Constants for shiftType parameter

shiftType parameter constant	Description
eShiftHorizontal	Inserts a block of empty cells with the same coordinates as the selection. Shifts all cells in all rows of the selection, starting with the selection. Shifts cells to the right as many columns as there are in the selection. Cells in rows not in the selection are not affected.
eShiftColumns	Inserts as many new columns as there are columns in the selection. Starting with the selected columns, shifts all columns to the right for as many columns as there are in the selection. Affects every row in the worksheet.
eShiftVertical	Inserts a block of empty cells with the same coordinates as the selection. Shifts all cells in all columns of the selection, starting with the selection. Shifts cells down as many rows as there are in the selection. Cells in columns not in the selection are not affected.
eShiftRows	Inserts as many new rows as there are in the selection. Starting with the selected rows, shifts all rows down for as many rows as there are in the selection. Affects every column in the worksheet.
eFixupPrepend	Used in combination with one of the first four constants. Adjusts formulas and defined names that refer to an area adjacent to the selection. When used in combination with eShiftVertical or eShiftRows, expands any such reference whose first row is less than or equal to the top row of the selection. When used with eShiftColumns or eShiftHorizontal expands any reference whose first column is the last column of the selection. Ranges in formulas and defined names expand upon row and column insertion without using this constant if any part of the insertion selection falls within the range.

(continues)

Table 3-7 Constants for shiftType parameter (continued)

shiftType parameter constant	Description
eFixupAppend	A constant used in combination with one of the first four constants. Adjusts formulas and defined names that refer to an area near the selection. When used with eShiftVertical or eShiftRows, expands any such reference whose last row is immediately above the selection. When used with eShiftColumns or eShiftHorizontal, expands any such reference whose last column is immediately to the left of the selection. Ranges in formulas and defined names expand upon row and column insertion without using this constant if any part of the insertion selection falls within the range.

The following example shows how to insert five rows and adjust appropriate formulas and defined names:

```
// Select D10:D15 and append 6 rows
bm_book.setSelection(9, 3, 14, 3);
bm_book.editInsert((short)(Constants.eFixupAppend +
   Constants.eShiftRows));
```

In the preceding example, the program inserts six rows at row 10, and rows 10-15 are shifted down six rows. The data that was in cell D10 is now in cell D16, and the data that was in cell D11 is now in D17, and so forth. Since the shiftType parameter included eFixupAppend, any formulas and defined names in the worksheet whose last row is immediately about the selection are changed. Therefore, if the worksheet had a formula before the insert operation, such as =sum(D14:D16), it would be changed to =sum(D14:D22) upon the completion of the insertion operation.

Selecting a cell

This section describes how to select worksheet cells, including how to set the active cell, select non-contiguous cells, locate the active cell, display the active cell, and move the active cell down when the user presses Enter. Each worksheet has an active cell specific to that worksheet.

Use the BookModel.setActiveCell( ) to set the active cell for all selected worksheets. You reference the cell by its row and then its column. The following example shows how to make the cell in the second row and second column the active cell:

```
bm_book.setActiveCell(1,1);
```

Making the active cell visible

To make the active cell visible in the displayed worksheet, use one of the following methods:

- Use BookModel.showActiveCell( ). If the active cell does not appear in the visible portion of the window, showActiveCell( ) repositions the window so that the active cell is visible.
- Use BookModel.setTopRow( ) and BookModel.setLeftCol( ) to position the active worksheet to show the active cell.

The following example shows how to position the worksheet to show the active cell:

```
bm_book.showActiveCell();
```

Selecting an entire row when selecting a cell

The BookModel.setRowMode( ) method selects the rows containing a selected cell for all cells currently selected on all selected worksheets. Passing true to setRowMode( ) makes cell selections select an entire row. Passing false makes cell selection select just the cell.

The following example shows how to select the rows containing any selected cells, including the active cell:

```
bm_book.setRowMode(true);
```

Making multiple, non-contiguous selections

Use setSelection( ) to select multiple cell ranges on all selected sheets. To select multiple, non-contiguous ranges of cells, pass setSelection( ) a string containing the ranges separated with commas.

The following example shows how to select three separate non-contiguous cell ranges:

```
bm_book.setSelection("A1, B2:B4, C5");
```

Enabling users to move the active cell by pressing the Enter key

Call setEnterMovesDown( ) to indicate whether pressing the Enter key moves the active cell down or not.

The following example shows how to move the active cell down if the user presses Enter:

```
bm_book.setEnterMovesDown(true);
```

Setting cell protection

Worksheets are either protected or unprotected and cells are either locked or unlocked. By default, all cells are locked and all worksheets are unprotected. The locked status of a cell is only relevant when its worksheet is protected. When a cell is locked and its worksheet is protected, it is not possible to alter the contents of the cell. When a worksheet is unprotected, all its cells can be altered, even those that are flagged as locked.

The setSheetProtection( ) method controls whether a sheet is protected or not. It also determines what kinds of operations are allowed on the sheet. The setSheetProtection( ) parameter that enables and disables protection determines whether cells marked locked or hidden are really locked or hidden. The second parameter is the sum of all the protection features you want to allow for the sheet. Table 3-8 contains all the protection flags you can set. For more information about hiding rows or columns, see Hiding or showing a column or row earlier in this chapter.

Table 3-8 Cell protection options

Flag	Protection
kAllowNone	No operations allowed
kAllowEditObjects	Allow editing of objects
kAllowFormatCells	Allow formatting of cells
kAllowFormatColumns	Allow formatting of columns
kAllowInsertRows	Allow inserting rows
kAllowInsertColumns	Allow inserting columns
kAllowInsertHyperlinks	Allow inserting hyperlinks
kAllowDeleteColumns	Allow deleting columns
kAllowDeleteRows	Allow deleting rows
kAllowSelectLocked	Allow selecting locked cells
kAllowSort	Allow sorting
kAllowUseAutoFilter	Allow auto filters
kAllowUsePivotRanges	Allow adding pivot ranges
kAllowSelectUnlocked	Allow selecting of unlocked cells

The following example shows how to activate locking and hiding for a worksheet and to set which other operations are allowed. The first parameter is the sheet index, the second parameter enables protection, the third parameter is a null object, which specifies no password protection, and the last parameter is the

allowable operations flag. In this case, the only allowable operations that can be performed on this sheet are sorting and adding pivot ranges:

```
bm_book.setSheetProtection(sheet1, true, null,
   Constants.kAllowSort + Constants.kAllowUsePivotRanges);
```

The following example shows how to unlock all cells in the worksheet, lock the worksheet range A1:C2, then enable protection for the entire worksheet:

```
// Unlock cells.
bm_book.setSelection(0, 0, bm_book.getMaxRow(), book.getMaxCol());
CellFormat cf = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf.protection().setLocked(false);
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf);
// Locks desired range and enables protection.
cf.protection().setLocked(true);
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf, 0, 0, 1, 2);
bm_book.setSheetProtection(bm_book.getSheet(), true, null,
   bm_book.kAllowNone);
```

Merging cells

You can merge any contiguous range of cells that forms a rectangle. When you merge cells, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine or BIRT Spreadsheet Designer removes cell borders within the range and deletes all data except the data in the top left cell. Merged cells function as a single cell on the worksheet, having a row and column reference of the top left cell in the merged range. All references to cells in the range also become references to that cell. For example, merging cells A1:B5 results in a single cell with the cell reference A1. Adjacent cell references do not change after merging.

To merge cells, first create a selection using the BookModel.setSelection( ) method, then pass true to the CellFormat.setMergeCells( ) method. Both methods operate on all selected sheets. The following example shows how to merge cells D1:E1 and D2:E3:

```
CellFormat cf = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf.align().setMergeCells(true);
bm_book.setSelection(0, 3, 0, 4);
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf); // Merges D1:E1 (horizontal)
bm_book.setSelection(1, 3, 2, 4);
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf); // Merges D2:E3 (horizontal & vertical)
```

Working with a range of cells

This section shows how to work with ranges of cells, using examples of how to:

- Get all the ranges of the current selection

- Get the coordinates of a selection range
- Delete and copy a range

Accessing a range of cells

These examples use BookModel.getSelection( ) to return the cell reference of the selected cell range. The following example shows how to return the cell reference for the active selection. If more than one range is selected, this example returns a comma-separated list of all active ranges:

```
String s = bm_book.getSelection();
```

The following example shows how to get a Range object for the current selection:

```
Range r_range = bm_book.getSelectedRange();
```

If the current selection contains multiple non-contiguous blocks of cells, the Range object returned by BookModel.getSelectedRange( ) provides individual access to all the components. The BIRT Spreadsheet API refers to these blocks of cells as areas, but the method you use to get an area returns yet another Range object. You get an area from a range by passing its index number to the Range.getArea( ) method, as in the following statement:

```
Range r_firstSelectionBlock = r_range.getArea(0);
```

You can get the total number of areas in a range with the following statement:

```
int selectionCount = range.getAreaCount();
```

You can get the cell and row coordinates of a cell range with the following four statements:

```
int row1 = r_range.getRow1(); // Returns first row of range
int row2 = r_range.getRow2(); // Returns last row of range
int col1 = r_range.getCol1(); // Returns first column of range
int col2 = r_range.getCol2(); // Returns last column of range
```

Copying a range of cells from one worksheet to another

To copy a range within the same worksheet or from one worksheet to another worksheet in a different workbook, use BookModel.copyRange( ). For an example of copying a range, see “Copying and pasting cell data” in Chapter 7, “Working with cell data.”

Clearing a range

You use theBookModel.clearRange( ) method to clear a specified range of cells on all selected sheets. You pass this method a range of cells and a parameter that specifies what to clear. You can clear values, formats, or both. The Sheet class

version of clearRange clears the range without checking the protection status of cells within the range or checking for partial clearing of array entered formulas. Table 3-9 identifies all the valid clear options.

Table 3-9 Options for specifying how to clear a range

Clear constant	Effect
eClearContents	Clears values and formulas but not formats
eClearFormats	Clears formats but not values and formulas
eClearAll	Clears values, formulas, and formats

The following example shows how to clear everything from the specified range:

```
bm_book.clearRange(row1, col1, row2, col2, Constants.eClearAll);
```

Working with a worksheet outline

A worksheet outline allows a user to expand or collapse sets of rows or columns on a worksheet to change the level of displayed content. A worksheet can use up to eight levels of outlining for rows and eight for columns.

To set up outlining on the active sheet, use the BookModel.setRowOutlineLevel( ) and BookModel.setColOutlineLevel( ) methods to arrange rows and columns into detail groups. The setColSummaryBeforeDetail( ) and setRowSummaryBeforeDetail( ) methods specify whether summary rows and columns appear before or after the row or column detail information. The setRowOutlineLevel( ) and setColOutlineLevel( ) methods establish the outline level by either setting it to a specific detail level or by incrementing the current outline level. To set a range of columns or rows to a specific outline level, use a statement like either of the following two lines:

```
bm_book.setColOutlineLevel(col1, col2, outlineLevel, false);
bm_book.setRowOutlineLevel(row1, row2, outlineLevel, false);
```

In the preceding statements, you set the specified range of columns or rows to the value of outlineLevel, which must be between 0 and 7. The final parameter specifies that the specified level is not added to the current highest setting.

To set the outline level for range of columns or rows to an amount greater than the current highest level, use a statement like either of the following two lines:

```
bm_book.setColOutlineLevel(col1, col2, outlineLevel, true);
bm_book.setRowOutlineLevel(row1, row2, outlineLevel, true);
```

In the preceding statements, you set the outline level to the current high level plus the value of outlineLevel. The resulting level must not exceed 7. To collapse or

expand an outline level for a specific column or row, use statements like the following two lines:

```
s_sheet.setColOutlineCollapsed(col, true);
s_sheet.setRowOutlineCollapsed(row, true);
```

The preceding statements collapse the outline level for the specified row or column. Passing false to either method expands the outline level for the specified row or column. You can control whether the summary precedes or follows the detail in a collapsed set of rows or columns. Passing true to either BookModel.setColSummaryBeforeDetail( ) or BookModel.setRowSummaryBeforeDetail( ) causes the summary to precede the detail. Passing false causes the summary to follow the detail. In the following statements, you cause the summary to follow the detail:

```
bm_book.setColSummaryBeforeDetail(false);
bm_book.setRowSummaryBeforeDetail(false)
```

The following example shows how to add outlining by increasing the detail level to create groups of 11 rows, leaving each 12th row to hold summary information. It also creates a secondary row outline level within the initial levels and a column outline level that includes columns B through D and sets the column outline summary to appear before the detail columns:

```
//Group rows 1-11. Summary row = 12
bm_book.setRowOutlineLevel(0,10,1,false);
//Group rows 13-21. Summary row =22
bm_book.setRowOutlineLevel(12,20,1,false);
//Group rows 23-40. Summary row =41
bm_book.setRowOutlineLevel(22,39,1,false);
// Add secondary group from rows 1-6
bm_book.setRowOutlineLevel(0,5,1,true);
// Add secondary group from rows 8-10
bm_book.setRowOutlineLevel(7,9,2,false);
bm_book.setColOutlineLevel(1, 3, 1, false); // Group B:D
bm_book.setColSummaryBeforeDetail(true); //Put summary in col 0
```

The following example shows how to group rows 0 through 5 and collapse them, hiding them behind the summary level. Row 6 holds the subtotal:

```
Sheet s = bm_book.getBook().getSheet(0);
s.setRowOutlineLevel(0, 5, 0, false);
s.setRowOutlineCollapsed(6, true); // Group rows 0-5 with 6
```

Working with scroll bars

The information in this section explains how to scroll through a worksheet and how to control whether scrollbars are visible or hidden.

To scroll to the right of the worksheet, repeatedly call the BookModel.setLeftCol( ) method, increasing the column number with each call. To scroll to the bottom of the worksheet, repeatedly call the BookModel.setTopRow( ) method, increasing the row number with each call. To keep the scroll bar on continuously, call the BookModel.setShowVScrollBar( ) and BookModelsetShowHScrollBar( ) methods with eShowOn. The following example shows how to set the worksheet to scroll down one row and over one column:

```
int i = bm_book.getTopRow();
bm_book.setTopRow(i+1);
int j = bm_book.getLeftCol();
bm_book.setLeftCol(j+1);
```

The following example shows how to display the vertical and horizontal scroll bars:

```
bm_book.setShowVScrollBar(Constants.eShowOn);
bm_book.setShowHScrollBar(Constants.eShowOn);
```

Chapter

4

Working with input and output

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Reading workbook data from a file
- Reading from an input stream
- Writing an output file
- Writing to an output stream
- Writing to an HTML file
- Writing to an XML file
- Saving window-specific information
- Understanding Excel file format limitations

Reading workbook data from a file

You can populate the content of an BIRT Spreadsheet workbook by reading the data from an input file. The input file can be any of the following types:

- BIRT Spreadsheet design (.sod and .vts)

  The BIRT Spreadsheet API supports opening a spreadsheet object design (.sod or .vts) file for any past or current version of BIRT Spreadsheet.

- Excel spreadsheet (.xls)

  The BIRT Spreadsheet API supports opening any Excel spreadsheet created with any version of Excel beginning with Excel-95.

- Text file (.txt)

  The content of a text file must include logical column and row separators. In the absence of a properties file to specify seperators, tab characters are assumed to be column separators and return characters are assumed to be row separators.

All of the BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API methods that load file data into a workbook, all of which use the com.f1j.ss.Document class to access a file. These methods include the following:

- BookModel.factory.create(Document.getBook( )), used in the servlet example, creates a generic BookModel object and loads the contents of the file delivered by Document.getBook( ) into the spreadsheet.
- JBook(Document.getBook( ), Group) constructs a new JBook. loads the contents of the file delivered by Document.getBook() into the spreadsheet, and adds it to the Group specified by the Group argument.
- JBook(Document) constructs a new JBook and loads the contents of the Document object into the spreadsheet.

The Document object stores the data it loads from a file in a Book object. The Book interface has been largely deprecated but is still used to move information from a Document object to a BookModel object without using additional memory. As the previous examples illustrate, the Document.getBook( ) method returns a Book object and BookModel object constructors accept a Book object as an argument.

Using the Document class to open a file

To access data that was saved to a supported file type, create an instance of the Document class using one of the constructors that uses the file name as the file argument. The following Document constructor reads the data from a file:

```
Document(Group group, java.io.File file, DocumentOpenCallback
   openCallback)
```

where

- Group is the group of workbooks to associate the data with. For more information on the group argument, see the Group argument discussion below.
- java.io.file is java File object.
- DcoumentOpenCallback is a callback method that is called when the Document object is created. For more information about the DocumentOpenCallback parameter, see the DocumentOpenCallback argument discussion below.

When you use the Document object, it automatically locks the file it reads data from or writes data to until you release the lock. You can release the lock by closing the application or calling the Document.release( ) method as shown in the following code:

```
Document.release();
```

Failure to release a file results in the lock remaining until the application closes.

Be careful not to confuse a file lock with a thread lock. File locks prevent modification of the file until it is released. Thread locks prevent threads from modifying the same object simultaneously. The methods to make a Document object thread-safe are getLock( ) and releaseLock( ), and should be used following the thread-safe pattern shown below:

```
d_Doc.getLock();
   try {
      ...
   }
   catch(Throwable e) {
      ...
   }
   finally {
      d_Doc.releaseLock();
   }
```

The file lock can be released in the finally block or anytime afterwards to release the file but cannot be unlocked if the object is still thread locked.

About the Group parameter

The Group argument that you pass to a Document constructor specifies the group to which the file data is to be included. Specifying different groups for different Documents isolates them from workbooks in other groups. Specifying the same group for two or more Documents gives workbooks in that group access to each of them.

The Group object has the following uses:

- Specifies the locale for the user interface

  The Group class constructor has an argument that specifies the locale for the user interface. All workbooks in a group have the same user interface locale, maintaining that locale for all the file data in that Group.

- Specifies the locale for number formats

  Number formats can use a different locale than the user interface uses. The Group class constructor has an argument that specifies the locale for number formats. All workbooks in a group have the same number format locale.

- Provides a global context for thread locking

  When an application has multiple tasks in a multi-threaded environment and all tasks need access to their respective workbooks simultaneously, if each task is in its own group none of the tasks will block any of the others unless an object is currently thread-locked.

- Provides visibility between workbooks

  Workbooks in the same group can externally reference one another, whereas workbooks in separate groups cannot.

About the DocumentOpenCallback parameter

Every Document constructor that reads data from a file has a DocumentOpenCallback parameter. You use the com.f1j.ss.DocumentOpenCallback object to specify parameters for opening the file. You can set following parameters with the DocumentOpenCallback object:

- The code page type that the file uses
- A password that allows modifying the file
- A password that allows opening the file

The DocumentOpenCallback class also has methods for notifying BIRT Spreadsheet Designer if the document is read-only, locked for editing, and the file format. There is also a method to provide the file's globally unique identifier (GUID) to BIRT Spreadsheet Designer.

Setting the code page type

The code page type determines the character set in use in a file. When creating a workbook by opening an BIRT Spreadsheet report design or an Excel file, the Document constructor determines the code page type based on the contents of the file. When reading a text file, it is not always possible to make this determination. Your program may call setCodePage ( ) on the

DocumentOpenCallback object before reading a text file. The following statement sets the code page to UTF8.

```
docOpenCallback.setCodePage(DocumentOpenCallback.CODEPAGE_UTF8);
```

The following list contains the set of supported code pages:

- CODEPAGE_DEFAULT
- CODEPAGE_DEFAULT_ANSI
- CODEPAGE_UNICODE_BIGENDIAN
- CODEPAGE_UNICODE_LITTLEENDIAN
- CODEPAGE_ UTF8
- CODEPAGE_ UTF16
- CODEPAGE_UTF 16BE
- CODEPAGE_WIN_ARABIC
- CODEPAGE_WIN_BALTI
- CODEPAGE_WIN_CENTRAL_EUROPE
- CODEPAGE_WIN_CHINESE_SIMPLIFIED
- CODEPAGE_WIN_CHINESE_TRADITIONAL
- CODEPAGE_WIN_CYRILLIC
- CODEPAGE_WIN_GREEK
- CODEPAGE_WIN_HEBREW
- CODEPAGE_WIN_JAPANESE
- CODEPAGE_WIN_JOHAB
- CODEPAGE_WIN_KOREAN
- CODEPAGE_WIN_THAI
- CODEPAGE_WIN_TURKISH
- CODEPAGE_WIN_VIETNAMESE
- CODEPAGE_WIN_WESTERN

Setting the open password

Some files can only be opened after the user enters a password. When opening a protected file through the API, it is necessary for the program to specify the password. Use the setOpenPassword( ) method of the DocumentOpenCallback object to set the password for opening a password-protected file.

Setting the modify password

Some files can only be modified after the user enters a password. To open a file with modification protection, pass a string containing the password to the setModifyPassword( ) method of the DocumentOpenCallback object.

Getting the open password

There are two versions of the DocumentOpenCallback.getOpenPassword( ). One version has no arguments and returns the value of the password as set by the setOpenPassword( ) method. The other version of the getOpenPassword( ) method is designed to prompt the user for a password that you then submit to the operating system to allow the protected file to be opened. You implement it in a class that extends the DocumentOpenCallback class. The second version accepts two arguments, a String argument typically used for a userame and a DocumentOpenCallback.Password object, with which you can submit a password to the Java Virtual Machine to authenticate it.

A typical implementation of the getOpenPassword( ) method prompts the user for a password, attempts to submit it, and throws an exception if it is not accepted. The following example illustrates a possible implementation:

```
protected void getOpenPassword(String s_userName,
   Password p_password)
      throws DocumentCancelException
{
   while (true)
   {
      try
      {
         String s_pwd = JOptionPane.showInputDialog(
            "Password to open the file:");
         if (s_pwd != null){
            p_password.submitPassword(s_pwd);
            return;
         } else{
            throw new DocumentCancelException( );
         }
      }
      catch (com.f1j.ss.AccessDeniedException e)
      {
         JOptionPane.showMessageDialog(null,
            "Invalid password.");
      }
   }
}
```

Getting the modify password

There are two versions of the DocumentOpenCallback.getModifyPassword( ) method. One version has no arguments and returns the value of the password as set by the setModifyPassword( ) method. The other version of the getModifyPassword( ) method is designed to be implemented in a class that extends the DocumentOpenCallback class. You can use this method to prompt the user for a password that you then use to open the file. If you change the method name in the previous example to getModifyPassword( ), it serves as an example of a possible implementation of the getModifyPassword( ) method.

Creating a BookModel object from an Excel spreadsheet file

The following example illustrates creating an BIRT Spreadsheet Book object by reading the data from an Excel spreadsheet.

```
java.util.Locale l_local = new java.util.Locale("en", "US");
Group g_group = new Group(l_local);
java.io.File f_file = new java.io.File("C:/myExcelSheet.xls");
DocumentOpenCallback doc_OpenCb = new DocumentOpenCallback();
doc_OpenCb.setOpenPassword("abracadabra");
doc_OpenCb.setCodePage(DocumentOpenCallback.CODEPAGE_UTF8);
Document d_bookDoc = new Document(g_group, f_file, doc_OpenCb);
BookModel bm_book = BookModel.Factory.create( d_bookDoc.getBook(),
   g_group);
```

While this example specifies a locale when creating a Group object, it is often not necessary. A group is automatically initialized according to the system's locale settings, which is often sufficient.

Creating a JBook object from a Document object

To create a JBook object from a Document object, use the constructor of JBook that takes a Document argument, as shown in the following statement:

```
JBook jb_book = new JBook(d_doc);
```

Reading from an input stream

To create a workbook, worksheet, or a partial worksheet from an input stream, use a Document constructor that has an InputStream parameter. The following example shows how to read a workbook from an input stream:

```
java.io.File f_myFile = new java.io.File(
   "C:\\mySerializedWorkbook.stt");
```

(continues)

```
java.io.FileInputStream fis_inputStream =
   new java.io.FileInputStream(f_myFile);
DocumentOpenCallback doc_OpenCb = new DocumentOpenCallback();
doc_OpenCb.setCodePage(DocumentOpenCallback.CODEPAGE_UTF8);
Document d_bookDoc =
   new Document( g_group, fis_inputStream, doc_OpenCb);
BookModel bm_book = BookModel.factory.create(
   d_bookDoc.getBook());
```

Writing an output file

Use the Document class to write a workbook to an output file. The Document class has several methods you can use to create an output file, including:

- fileSave(DocumentSaveCallback saveCallback)
  Saves the document to the same location from which it was opened
- fileSaveAs(java.io.File outputFile, DocumentType docType, DocumentSaveCallback saveCallback)
  Saves the document to any location
- fileSaveCopyAs(java.io.File outputFile, DocumentType docType, DocumentSaveCallback saveCallback)
  Saves a copy of the document to any location
- fileSaveCopyAs(java.io.OutputStream stream, DocumentType docType, DocumentSaveCallback saveCallback)
  Saves a copy of the document to any location

With the exception Document.fileSave( ), each of the preceding methods take three arguments, one to specify the output file or stream, one to specify the file type, and one to specify a callback class to handle special situations. The fileSave( ) method re-writes the document to the same file from which it was created.

You pass workbook data from a workbook to a Document object using the BookModel.getBook( ).getDocument( ) method. Additionally, if you are using a JBook object, you can use the JBook.getDocument( ) method to pass the workbook data into a Document object. The resulting Document object can be saved to a file using any of save methods. The following example illustrates the

creation of an BIRT Spreadsheet workbook file that is compatible with the current version of BIRT Spreadsheet:

```
String fileName = pathToOutputFile + "\\saveWorkbook.sod";
Document d_doc = bm_book.getBook().getDocument();
try{
   d_doc.fileSaveAs(new java.io.File(fileName),
   com.f1j.ss.DocumentType.CURRENT_FORMAT,
   new com.f1j.ss.DocumentSaveCallback()); }
finally {
   d_doc.release();
}
```

As with opening a document, you use the Document.release( ) method to release the automatic file lock when the code is finished working with a file.

About the file type parameter

You use the DocumentType parameter to specify the type of file to write. You can create the following kinds of output files with the BIRT Spreadsheet API:

- BIRT Spreadsheet report formats(.sod, .sox, or .soi)

  The BIRT Spreadsheet API supports writing an BIRT Spreadsheet report design, executable, and document files in the current BIRT Spreadsheet format or in formats for earlier versions.

- Excel spreadsheet (.xls)

  The BIRT Spreadsheet API supports writing an Excel spreadsheet formatted for with any version of Excel from Excel-95 to present.

- Tab-delimited text file

  Tab-delimited text files can contain either UNICODE or ASCII characters. A tab-delimited text file can include values and formatting information or just values.

- HTML

  HTML output can consist of a simple table with no formatting or it can be formatted with an external XSL file.

- XML

  XML output can be as simple as row elements containing a set of column elements, or it can refer to an external XSL file for more complex formatting.

The DocumentType class defines the file type constants in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1 File type constants defined by the DocumentType class

DocumentType constant	Output file type
ACTUATE_10_REPORT_EXECUTABLE	The Actuate 10 report executable format (.sox)
ACTUATE_10_REPORT_INSTANCE	The Actuate 10 report instance format (.soi)
ACTUATE_10_REPORT_VIEW	The Actuate 10 report view format (.sov). This format only saves the results of any queries present in the workbook.
ACTUATE_10_WORKBOOK	The Actuate 10 workbook format (.sod)
ACTUATE_9_REPORT_EXECUTABLE	The Actuate 9 report executable format (.sox)
ACTUATE_9_REPORT_INSTANCE	The Actuate 9 report instance format (.soi)
ACTUATE_9_REPORT_VIEW	An Actuate 9 report view in the Excel 97-2003 workbook format (.xls). Saving to this file format will cause the report to be run, and all report design information to be removed from the document.
ACTUATE_9_WORKBOOK	The Actuate 9 workbook format (.sod)
CURRENT_FORMAT	The current Actuate workbook file format
EXCEL_5_WORKBOOK	The Excel 5-95 workbook format (.xls)
EXCEL_97_REPORT_VIEW	An Actuate 9 and higher report view in the Excel 97-2003 workbook format (.xls). Saving in this format executes the report and only saves the resulting output.
EXCEL_97_WORKBOOK	The Excel 97-2003 workbook format (.xls)
HTML	Default HTML format. For HTML options, use the HTMLWriter() class described in *Writing to an HTML file.*
HTML_DATA_ONLY	HTML format, showing plain cell data only
OPEN_XML_REPORT_VIEW	An Actuate 9 report view in the Open XML (Excel 2007) workbook format (.xlsx)
OPEN_XML_WORKBOOK	Open XML (Excel 2007) workbook format (.xlsx)
PDF	PDF format
PDF_REPORT_VIEW	PDF format report view format
TABBED_TEXT	Text format, with columns tab-delimited
TABBED_TEXT_VALUES_ONLY	Text format, showing plain cell values only, with columns tab-delimited

Table 4-1 File type constants defined by the DocumentType class

DocumentType constant	Output file type
UNICODE_TEXT	Unicode text format, with columns tab-delimited
UNICODE_TEXT_VALUES_ONLY	Unicode text format, showing plain cell values only, with columns tab-delimited

About the DocumentSaveCallback parameter

The DocumentSaveCallback class contains several methods to handle special situations that may occur when writing an output file. The methods include:

- fileExists(boolean readOnly)

  Called if the save operation will overwrite an existing file

- foreignFileFormatLosesData( )

  Called if the save operation will lose data because the file is being written in a non-Actuate file format that does not support all of the workbook's data

- getCacheStream( )

  Returns a stream to which the data cache is to be written, instead of writing it to the workbook file itself

- getSheet( )

  Called when the file format only supports saving a single sheet

- getViewHandle( )

  Called to determine which view information to use when saving the file

- notifyGUID(java.lang.String guid)

  Called by the BIRT Spreadsheet engine to provide the workbook file's GUID to the application

If an application has no need to handle any of these situations, you can pass null to the Document method that writes the file.

Writing a range of cells

Use the Range class to write a range of sheets and cells to an output file. The following snippet illustrates creating a tabbed text file for a range of cells:

```
java.io.File f_file = new File(fileName);
Range r_range = bm_book.getRange( startRow, startCol, endRow,
   endCol); // works with the current worksheet
r_range.write(f_file, DocumentType.TABBED_TEXT);
```

The main restriction on writing a range of cells is that the output file type can only be one of the following document types:

- DocumentType.TABBED_TEXT
- DocumentType.TABBED_TEXT_VALUES_ONLY
- DocumentType.UNICODE_TEXT
- DocumentType.UNICODE_TEXT_VALUES_ONLY

It is also possible to write to an output stream by substituting an OutputStream object for the File object in the last line of code in the previous example.

Setting the code page type for an output file

You can set the unicode type encoding for an output file using the DocumentSaveOptions.setCodePage( ) method and then passing that object to the Document.setDocumentSaveOptions( ) method.

While you can specify a code page type for tabbed text files, you cannot specify one for BIRT Spreadsheet or Excel formats. If you do not specify a code page type for tabbed text, the Document.saveAs( ) method uses the default ANSI code page. The saveAs( ) method also uses the ANSI code page for Excel version 3 or 5 formats. For the newer BIRT Spreadsheet formats and for more recent Excel file formats, the saveAs( ) method uses the Unicode Little Endian code page.

The default code page for Unicode text files is Unicode Little Endian. If you specify a code page for Unicode text files, only Unicode Little Endian and Unicode Big Endian are valid choices. If you specify any other code page for a Unicode text file, the saveAs( ) method ignores it and uses the default code page.

The following snippet illustrates saving a workbook with the code page type set to Unicode Little Endian:

```
DocumentSaveOptions dso_docSO = d_doc.getDocumentSaveOptions();
dso_docSO.setCodePage(
   DocumentSaveOptions.CODEPAGE_UNICODE_LITTLEENDIAN);
d_doc.setDocumentSaveOptions(dso_docSO);
d_doc.fileSaveAs(new java.io.File("c:\\files\\example.sod"),
   DocumentType.ACTUATE_10_REPORT_EXECUTABLE, null);
```

Setting passwords for an output file

When you output an BIRT Spreadsheet file, there are two kinds of passwords that you can set. The DocumentSaveOptions.setOpenPassword( ) methods sets a password that a user must enter to open the file. The setModifyPassword( ) method sets a password that a user must enter to save a modified version of the workbook. The following example shows how to save a workbook using the

setOpenPassword( ) and setModifyPassword( ) methods to control access to the file:

```
DocumentSaveOptions dso_docSO =
   d_doc.getDocumentSaveOptions( );
dso_docSO.getDesignProtectionOptions().setOpenPassword( "open
   sesame");
dso_docSO.getDesignProtectionOptions().setModifyPassword( "modify
   sesame");
d_doc.setDocumentSaveOptions(dso_docSO);
d_doc.fileSaveAs(new java.io.File("c:\\files\\example.sod"),
   DocumentType.ACTUATE_10_WORKBOOK, null);
```

Using a JBook to refresh an Excel document

To use a JBook object to refresh an xls file, you pass the JBook object to the DocumentSaveCallback constructor when you save the document, as shown in the following code snippet:

```
JBook jb_jbook = new JBook(d_doc);
try {
   d_doc.fileSaveCopyAs(new java.io.File("myfile.xls"),
      com.f1j.ss.DocumentType.EXCEL_97_WORKBOOK,
      new com.f1j.ss.DocumentSaveCallback(jb_jbook));
} finally {
   jb_jbook.destroy();
}
```

If you do not pass the JBook object to the DocumentSaveCallback constructor, a BookModelImpl object is used by default. A BookModelImpl object does not support character or cell sizing. For example, if the document uses auto column width sizing, the column sizing will not be correct with the default option.

Writing to an output stream

You can write the contents of a workbook directly to an output stream by passing a java.io.OutputStream object to the appropriate Document.fileSaveAs( ) method.

The serialized BookModel object that this process creates can be read by the ObjectInputStream.readObject( ) method. The following code snippet illustrates writing to an output stream:

```
java.io.FileOutputStream fos_fileOutputStream =
   new java.io.FileOutputStream("c:\\file.srtm");
d_doc.fileSaveCopyAs( fos_fileOutputStream,
   DocumentType.ACTUATE_10_WORKBOOK, null);
```

You are not limited to using a FileOutputStream object in the fileSaveCopyAs( ) method because it is only one of several subclasses of java.io.OutputStream. You can also use any of the following java.io classes:

- BufferedOutputStream
- ByteArrayOutputStream
- DataOutputStream
- FilterOutputStream

Writing to an HTML file

Use the com.f1j.ss.HTMLWriter class to save an entire workbook or a selected range of cells to an HTML file and specify how much and what kind of formatting the HTML file has. The data in the cells of the workbook appear in an HTML table.

How to write to an HTML file

To create an HTML file, you must perform the following steps:

1. Define a string containing the path to the file you want to write.
2. Instantiate a java.f1j.ss.HTMLWriter object.
3. Instantiate a java.io.FileWriter object, passing the path to the file in the constructor.
4. Set formatting options, using the HTMLWriter.setFlags( ) method.
5. Pass the Writer object and workbook to the HTMLWriter.write( ) method. Additionally, you can specify a range of cells to write as needed.
6. Close the FileWriter object.

Setting the formatting options

The HTMlWriter.setFlags( ) method lets you determine which formatting attributes are taken from the workbook to use in setting formats for the HTML file. If you do not specify any options, HTMLWriter uses all the options except border. To select more than one option, add the options together. Table 4-2 lists the possible options you can set.

Table 4-2 HTML formatting options

Formatting option	Description
NONE	No tags or value formatting.
VALUE_FORMATS	Outputs cell values with value formats.

Table 4-2 HTML formatting options

Formatting option	Description
BORDER_TAG	Turns on table border.
HEIGHT_TAG	Uses the HTML HEIGHT tag to set row heights.
WIDTH_TAG	Uses the HTML WIDTH tag to set the column widths.
BGCOLOR_TAG	Uses the HTML BGCOLOR tag to set the background color of the cells.
FONT_TAG	Uses the HTML FONT tag to set the font attributes.
COLSPAN_TAG	Uses the HTML COLSPAN tag to display data that overlaps cells.
ALIGN_TAG	Uses the HTML ALIGN tag to set the horizontal alignment.
VALIGN_TAG	Uses the HTML VALIGN tag to set the vertical alignment.
ALL	Default. Applies all flags except BORDER_TAG.

The following example creates an HTML file with three formatting options set and writes a range of cells to it:

```
HTMLWriter hw_Writer = new HTMLWriter();
String filename = pathToOutput + "\\" + "htmlOutput.html";
java.io.FileWriter fw_writer =
   new java.io.FileWriter(filename);
// Set three formatting options
hw_Writer.setFlags(hw_Writer.VALUE_FORMATS +
   hw_Writer.BORDER_TAG + hw_Writer.WIDTH_TAG);
// Write out a part of one sheet in the current book
hw_Writer.write(bm_book.getBook(), sheet1, startRow, startCol,
   sheet2, endRow, endCol, fw_writer);
fw_writer.close();
```

Writing an entire book as HTML

You can also write out an entire book with a different version of the write( ) method. When you write the entire book, the HTML file contains a table for each sheet and the tables are separated by a blank line. The following line writes the entire book to an HTML file:

```
hw_htmlWriter.write(bm_book.getBook(), fw_fileWriter);
```

Writing to an XML file

Use the com.f1j.ss.XMLWriter class to create an XML file that contains the contents of a workbook or a range of cells or multiple cell ranges with specific formatting options. Additionally, you can use XMLWriter to associate a style sheet with the output file.

Including cell formatting information in the XML output file

Whether you associate a style sheet or not, you can choose to include cell formatting information. The XMLWriter.setWriteFormatAttributes( ) method of XMLWriter determines whether the XML file should contain cell formatting information. If you pass true to this method, the write( ) method generates formatting tags in the output file based on the format content of each cell. Table 4-3 lists the formatting tags that can appear in the XML file.

Table 4-3 XML formatting tags

Tag	Description
width-twips	number (cell height in twips, e.g. 240 = 12pt)
hidden	boolean (true = cell is hidden)
locked	boolean (true = cell is locked)
keys	(a list of all defined names referring to this cell)
alignment-horizontal	string ("left," "center," "right")
alignment-vertical	string ("top," "center," "bottom")
font-bold	boolean (true = bold)
font-italic	boolean (true = italic)
font-color	RGB value (e.g. 0XFF0000 = red)
font-size-twips	number (e.g. 240 = 12pt)
merge-horizontal	number (of cells merged to the right)
merge-vertical	number (of cells merged down)
pattern-fg	RGB value (e.g. 0XFF0000 = red)
skip	number (of cells skipped. Rows with formatting are not skipped)
wrap	boolean (true = wrap cell text)

Associating a style sheet with the XML output file

XML style sheets are written in Extensible Stylesheet Language Transformations (XSLT). An XSLT file contains style information that describes how to format an XML file. For more information on creating a XSLT file, go to http://www.w3.org/TR/xslt.

To write an XML file formatted with an associated style sheet, create a FileInputStream object for the XSLT file and pass that object to one of the write( ) methods of XMLWriter that takes a FileInputStream parameter.

Writing single or multiple cell ranges

The XML output file can represent a single cell range or a series of ranges. You control the range selection by passing the write( ) method either an array of formula strings or a single formula string. The formula strings you pass contain a cell range expression such as Sheet1!C2:F5.

Controlling the merge mode

If you choose to write multiple ranges, you can control whether the ranges are merged or separated by white space. To merge the ranges, pass eMergeRangeRows to the XMLWriter.setMergeRangeType( ) method. Passing the parameter eMergeRangeNone causes the ranges to appear separately.

Skipping empty cells

Calling XMLWriter.setSkipEmptyCells( ) with a value of true causes the skip attribute to be included in <row> and <cell> tags for an output file and omit empty cells form the markup. The skip attribute indicates how many empty cells precede the cell with the skip attribute, indicated that they have been skipped if the XML is parsed later. Using this feature optimizes the output stream if the range contains many empty cells.

Writing the XML output code

The process for writing XML output is almost the same regardless of whether you associate the file with a style sheet or not, specify one or more ranges, or choose to include cell formatting tags.

How to create an XML output file

To create an XML output file, you must perform the following steps:

1. Create a FileInputStream object, specifying the path to the XSLT file if you want to use a style sheet.
2. Create a FileOutputStream object using the path to the output file.

3 Get a Book object from the BookModel object.

4 Create an XMLWriter object by passing the Book object to the constructor of XMLWriter.

5 Optionally, call XMLWriter.setWriteFormatAttributes( ) to include cell formatting tags.

6 Optionally, call XMLWriter.setMergeRangeType( ) to merge ranges.

7 Optionally, call XMLWriter.setSkipEmptyCells( ) to skip empty cells.

8 Call XMLWriter.write() specifying the range or ranges of your workbook that you want to write.

The following example illustrates writing a workbook to an XML file using an XSLT file and merging two ranges:

```
FileInputStream fis_xsltInput =
   new FileInputStream(pathAndFileForXSLT);
FileOutputStream fos_myXMLStream =
   new FileOutputStream(pathAndFileForXML);
XMLWriter xw_xmlWriter = new XMLWriter(bm_book);
xw_xmlWriter.setWriteFormatAttributes(true);
xw_xmlWriter.setMergeRangeType(XMLWriter.eMergeRangeRows);
String[ ] s_formulas = new String[2];
s_formulas[0] = "Sheet1!A1:D9";
s_formulas[1] = "Sheet2!B6:Z22";
xw_xmlWriter.write(s_formulas, fis_xsltInput, fos_myXMLStream);
```

Saving window-specific information

To save window-specific information when writing a file, call the BookModel.saveViewInfo( ) method before writing the file. This method saves properties such as:

- The active cell
- The active sheet
- Zoom percentage
- Freeze panes
- Split views
- Grid lines

The following example shows how to call the saveViewInfo( ) method before writing files:

```
bm_book.setShowGridLines(false);
bm_book.saveViewInfo();
try {
   bm_book.getBook().getDocument().fileSaveAs(
      new java.io.File(fileName),
      com.f1j.ss.DocumentType.EXCEL_97_WORKBOOK,
      null);
}
finally {
   bm_book.release();
}
```

Understanding Excel file format limitations

Output in any of the Excel file formats is subject to the same limitations as Excel, including the number of displayed significant digits and the number of columns and rows. Most versions of Excel prior to Office 2007 allow 15 significant digit display and 65,536 rows by 256 columns. A BIRT Spreadsheet workbook can contain significantly more rows and columns than Excel. When you save a workbook in Excel format, the portion of the workbook that exceeds Excel limitations is deleted. For more information on the differences between Excel and BIRT Spreadsheet, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer.*

Chapter

5

Working with data sources

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Using data sources
- Using a file data source
- Using the data set cache as a data source

Using data sources

You can use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to connect to external data sources. You can connect to the following types of data sources:

- Database. You can connect to relational databases such as Oracle, Access or other database management systems (DBMS) that support the Java Database Connectivity interface standard (JDBC).
- File. You can use character-delimited, fixed-width text, or extensible markup language (XML) formatted files.
- SAP. You can use an SAP BW or SAP R/3 data source.
- XML. You can access data stored in an XML document.
- Actuate Information Object. You can use an Actuate Data Integration connection to access an information object.
- Custom. To use a custom data source developed for your organization, you must define an open data access connection. For information about creating a custom data connection, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer.*

To access a database as a data source, you must include the JDBC driver in your classpath. For example, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API provides the Derby JDBC Driver to connect to the sample databases. To connect to the sample databases used in the examples, add Derby.jar to your classpath.

A program that accesses a data source typically does the following tasks:

- Generates a com.flj.data.source.Source object to access data sources
- Casts and sets the properties of Source object to access a specific data source.
- Generates a com.f1j.data.query.DataQuery object
- Casts it as DatabaseQuery and sets its SQL string
- Creates a com.f1j.ss.datarange.DataRange object to display the data
- Associates the Query object with the DataRange object
- Formats the DataRange
- Recalculates the Workbook and saves it to a file, which runs all of the queries in the book

Accessing a data source

To connect to and use a data source, you create a com.f1j.data.source.Source object by using the BookModel.getDataSourceCollection.factory( ) method. A workbook automatically generates an empty DataSourceCollection object when you

construct it, so it does not need to be constructed explicitly. Starting from the BookModel object, this is a two-step process that you can combine into a single statement:

```
Source s_src = bm_book.getDataSourceCollection().
   factory(dataSrcName, com.f1j.data.DataSourceCollection.kFile);
```

where

- getDataSourceCollection( ) generates a generic data source object and associates it with the BookModel object.
- dataSrcName is a unique name for this data Source as referenced from the data source collection.
- com.f1j.data.DataSource.Collection.kFile is the type of data source created, which is dictated by one of the following data type constants. Table 5-1 lists the valid data source type constants and the type of class that the factory( ) method returns for each.

Table 5-1 Data source type constants and data source classes

Constant	Data source type	Data source class returned
kFile	A file	File
kJDBC	A JDBC database	JDBC
kInputStream	An input stream	InputStream
kDOM	A Document Object Model	DOM
kOda3Connection	An open data access (ODA) connection	OdaConnection

Casting the Source object

You must cast the Source object that you get from the DataSourceCollection object into one of the data source classes listed in Table 5-1. The factory( ) method returns an object that corresponds to the constant you specify, but it remains generic until it is cast. For example, if you specify kJDBC to indicate that your data source is a JDBC data source, you must cast the Source object that factory( ) returns to a com.f1j.data.source.JDBC object, as in the following statement:

```
JDBC jdbc_dataSrc = (com.f1j.data.source.JDBC) s_src;
```

You can combine the casting operation in the same statement that gets the Source object, as in the following example:

```
JDBC jdbc_dataSrc = (com.f1j.data.source.JDBC)
   bm_book.getDataSourceCollection().factory(dataSrcName,
   com.f1j.data.DataSource.Collection.kJDBC);
```

Setting the properties of the data source

After getting a data source object, you must set several of its properties to connect to a data source. These properties include the database driver and name, and a valid user name and password. The JDBC.set( ) method sets these properties for a JDBC data source, as shown in the following statement:

```
jdbc_dataSrc.set("org.apache.derby.jdbc.EmbeddedDriver",
   "jdbc:derby:classpath:ClassicModels", "admin", "password",
   false);
```

where

- "org.apache.derby.jdbc.EmbeddedDriver" is a string defining the database driver to use.
- "jdbc:derby:classpath:ClassicModels" is the database name
- "admin" is the database user name
- "password" is the password for the admin user name
- false is the metadata update flag, which if true runs all attached queries to update metadata when set( ) runs. Only set this argument to true when you know the metadata is outdated, such as checking it beforehand in an if-then block. For new data sources, passing null is the best practice.

The set( ) method is declared in the DataSource interface, so all of the other DataSource classes implement it with the same arguments.

Creating and setting a query object

You create a com.f1j.data.query.DataQuery from a Source object by getting a com.f1j.data.DataQueryCollection object and calling its factory( ) method, as in the following statement:

```
DataQuery dq_dataQuery = jdbc_dataSrc.getDataQueryCollection().
   factory("query1");
```

The name you specify as the argument to the factory( ) method is a handle for the query. A data source object automatically generates an empty DataQueryCollection object when you construct it, so it does not need to be constructed explicitly. After you have the DataQuery object, you must set its data handler type and, if accessing a SQL database, its query string. The following statement sets the handler type:

```
dq_dataQuery.setDataHandlerType(
   com.f1j.data.handler.Handler.kJDBCResultSet);
```

You must cast the DataQuery object to a com.f1j.data.query.DatabaseQuery object in order to set the query string. You must do this because the DataQuery interface does not include a setQuery( ) method. The factory( ) method of DataQueryCollection obtains the connection type and returns an object that

implements the DatabaseQuery interface, though its stated return type is DataQuery. The following statement a dataQuery object as a DataBaseQuery object and adds a select statement to the query string:

```
((DatabaseQuery)dq_dataQuery).setQuery("select * from Sales",
   false);
```

where

- "select * from Sales" is a string defining an SQL command
- false is a boolean indicating that the query string is not a stored procedure call.

Creating a DataRange object and setting its query

After connecting to a data source, setting the appropriate properties, and constructing a query, you must create a data range on a worksheet in which to display the queried data. You do this by calling the BookModel.getDataRangeModel( ).createDataRange( ) method for the target sheet. The following code demonstrates the createDataRange( ) method:

```
DataRange dr_r = book.getDataRangeModel().createDataRange(0, 0, 0,
   1, 3, dq_jdbcQuery);
```

where

- The first 0 is the index of the worksheet that contains the data range.
- The next pair of zeros, 0, 0, are integers representing the starting row and column, in that order, for the data range. The indexes for rows and columns begin with 0.
- 1, 3 are integers representing the ending row and column, in that order, for the data range.
- dq_jdbcQuery is the DatabaseQuery object used to populate the data range with data.

Setting up a detail section to contain data

A data range requires report functions to acquire data from a data source using a query. You establish a report function for the data range by creating a section in the data range and assigning a report function to that section. For the purposes of this discussion, the detail report function provides direct access to the information in the data source. The following code sets up a detail section in a data range for the root row of the data:

```
Section s_section =
   dr_r.getRowRootSection().getChild(1).createParent("detail");
section.setCommands("detail()");
```

For more information about report functions, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer.*

Using a cell entry to load data

A data range can load any column from the data source. You set the column of data to load using BookModel.setEntry( ). For example, the following code sets the country column from the database table to the cell A2 on the first worksheet:

```
book.setEntry(0, 1, 0, "#write(country)");
```

where

- The first 0 is the index of the worksheet that contains the data range.
- 1, 0, are integers representing the cell in which to put the entry. This cell must be in a data range section that is connected to a data source.
- "#write(country)" is the entry that is added to the cell. When the workbook is saved, this entry will populate the column of the assigned cell with data from the country column of the data source. The column is filled starting with the row of the assigned cell, which is A2 in this case.

Generating the workbook

Finally, you generate the workbook generating a com.f1j.ss.Document object. You can refresh a workbook that relies on external data from a database or external file by creating and saving a new Document object, as shown in the following code:

```
com.f1j.ss.Document d_doc = bm_book.getBook().getDocument();
try {
   d_doc.fileSaveAs(new java.io.File("report.xls"),
      com.f1j.ss.DocumentType.EXCEL_97_WORKBOOK,
      new com.f1j.ss.DocumentSaveCallback());
}
finally {
   d_doc.release();
}
```

You must always call the Document.release( ) method after creating the document. If you do not call this method, the engine retains a lock on the output file. For more information about using the Document class, see Chapter 4, "Working with input and output."

Generating Excel output

For a program to generate an Excel file containing information from a data source, the workbook must regenerate at least once to load the data into a data range before it is saved. This is accomplished by loading the content into a spreadsheet design file before saving the output into an Excel file. Using all the

thread locking and document locking mechanisms, the following code generates Excel output that contains data from a data source:

```
import java.io.File;
import com.f1j.ss.*;
import com.f1j.ss.datarange.*;
import com.f1j.data.source.JDBC;
import com.f1j.data.query.*;
import com.f1j.data.DataSourceCollection;

public class MyTest {

public static void main (String args[]){

Document d_doc = new Document(null);
BookModel bm_book = BookModel.Factory.create(d_doc.getBook());
bm_book.getLock();

try{
   JDBC jdbc_dataSrc =
   (com.f1j.data.source.JDBC)bm_book.getDataSourceCollection().fac
   tory("test", com.f1j.data.DataSourceCollection.kJDBC);
   jdbc_dataSrc.set("org.apache.derby.jdbc.EmbeddedDriver",
   "jdbc:derby:classpath:ClassicModels", "", "", false);

   //create the query
   DataQuery dq_dataQuery =
   jdbc_dataSrc.getDataQueryCollection().factory("query1");
   dq_dataQuery.setDataHandlerType(
   com.f1j.data.handler.Handler.kJDBCResultSet);
   ((DatabaseQuery)dq_dataQuery).setQuery("select * from \
   "Customers\"",false);

   //Create the data range
   DataRange dr = bm_book.getDataRangeModel().createDataRange(0,
   0, 0, 1, 3, dq_dataQuery);
   Section section =
   dr.getRowRootSection().getChild(1).createParent("detail");
   section.setCommands("detail()");
   bm_book.setText(0, 0, 0, "COUNTRY");
   bm_book.setEntry(0, 1, 0, "#write(country)");

   //Save the report
   try {
      d_doc.fileSaveAs(new File("C:\\output.sod"),
   DocumentType.ACTUATE_10_WORKBOOK, null);
      d_doc.fileSaveAs(new File("C:\\output.xls"),
   DocumentType.EXCEL_97_REPORT_VIEW, null);
   }
```

(continues)

```
   finally {
      d_doc.release();
   }
}
catch(Exception e){
   e.printStackTrace();
   throw new RuntimeException(e);
}
finally{
   bm_book.releaseLock();
}
}
}
```

The spreadsheet design file, output.sod, contains the data source entry as shown in Figure 5-1.

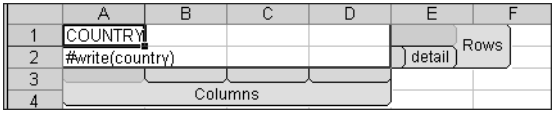


Figure 5-1 The contents of output.sod

The Excel spreadsheet file, output.xls, contains the results from the data source, as shown in Figure 5-2.

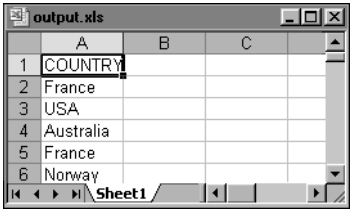


Figure 5-2 The contents of output.xls

Using a file data source

You can use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to connect to a text file and use it as a data source.

Creating a connection to a file data source

The steps for connecting to a file data source are similar to those for connecting to a database source as shown in “Using data sources” earlier in this chapter. The major difference between using a file data source and a database data source is that there is no query or associated SQL statement with a file data source. Also,

you set different properties for the file data source DataSource object than for the database DataSource object. For example, you set the driver, database, user name and password properties on the database DataSource object and you set the file path and data handler properties for the file DataSource object.

The following example illustrates connecting to a file data source:

```
// Use the kFile constant to set a file type for a data source.
com.f1j.data.source.File f_fileSrc = (com.f1j.data.source.File)
   bm_book.getDataSourceCollection().factory("salesPeople",
   DataSourceCollection.kFile);
f_fileSrc.setFilePath("c:\\shared\\SalesPeople.txt");
f_fileSrc.setDataHandler(
   com.f1j.data.handler.Handler.kDelimitedText);
DelimitedText dt_FFDef = (DelimitedText)
   f_fileSrc.getDataHandler();
dt_FFDef.setStartRow(2);
dt_FFDef.setDelimiters("\t");
DataQuery dq_dataQuery =
   f_fileSrc.getDataQueryCollection().factory("query1");

//Create the data range
DataRange dr = bm_book.getDataRangeModel().createDataRange(0, 0,
   0, 1, 3, dq_dataQuery);
Section section =
   dr.getRowRootSection().getChild(1).createParent("detail");
section.setCommands("detail()");
bm_book.setText(0, 0, 0, "First Name");
bm_book.setEntry(0, 1, 0,
   "#write(" + dt_FFDef.getColumnName(0) + ")");
try {
   d_doc.fileSaveAs(new File("C:\\FFoutput.sod"),
   DocumentType.ACTUATE_10_WORKBOOK, null);
   d_doc.fileSaveAs(new File("C:\\FFoutput.xls"),
   DocumentType.EXCEL_97_REPORT_VIEW, null);
}
finally {
   d_doc.release();
}
```

To read a file properly, the appropriate file handler constant must be passed to the com.f1j.data.source.File.setDataHandler( ) method. Table 5-2 lists the file handler constants and the file formats they support.

Table 5-2 Options for file handlers

Constant	Supported file format
kDelimitedText	Character delimited text
kPositionalText	Positionally delimited text

Using a delimited text file data source

Before defining a delimited text file query, you must create a File source object and set its path and handler, as in the following example:

```
com.f1j.data.source.File f_fileSrc =
   bm_book.getDataSourceCollection().factory("salesPeople",
   DataSourceCollection.kFile);
fileSrc.setFilePath("c:\\shared\\delimitedSP.txt");
fileSrc.setDataHandler(
   com.f1j.data.handler.Handler.kDelimitedText);
```

You must also get the handler for the file and cast it as a com.f1j.data.handler.DelimitedText object, as shown in the following statement:

```
DelimitedText dt_FFDef =
   (DelimitedText) f_fileSrc.getDataHandler();
```

Next, set the starting data row for the data in the DelimitedText object. Often the data begins in the second row because the first row contains column headings. You specify the starting row with the setStartRow( ) method, as shown in the following statement:

```
dt_FFDef.setStartRow(2);
```

You must also tell the DelimitedText object what characters separate the columns. You use the DelimitedText.setDelimiters( ) method to do this task. The following statement sets the column delimiter characters to semicolon, colon, and comma.

```
dt_FFDef.setDelimiters(";:,");
```

Some delimited text files contain delimiter characters that are not intended to separate columns. The creator of the delimited text file can mark such a character as data by preceding it with an escape character. Often this character is a backslash (\). You use the DelimitedText.setTextQualifier( ) method to set the escape character. If you use the backslash as an escape character, you must use a pair of them because the Java compiler also interprets the backslash as an escape character, as shown in the following statement:

```
dt_FFDef.setTextQualifier('\\');
```

The delimiter that marks the end of a row is always either a carriage return or line feed character or a combination of one carriage return and one line feed.

By default, all of the data in a text file is retrieved as strings. To change the data type of a column, use DelimitedText.setColumnDataFormat( ), as shown in the following code:

```
dt_FFDef.setColumnDataFormat(0, Text.kNumber);
```

where

- 0 is the index number for the column to cast

- Text.kNumber is a constant inherited by DelimitedText from the Text class that sets the interpretation of the column to a number. kNumber does not accept symbols, such as $, so currency values are initially be retrieved as text.

Defining a fixed-width text file query

A fixed width text file is one in which columns are a fixed number of characters or digits wide. Each column can be a different width, but a column's width is the same for every row.

Preparing a fixed-width text file connection requires following the same process described in a "Using a file data source," earlier in this chapter. The following example illustrates the process:

```
DataSourceCollection dsc_DataSources =
   bm_book.getDataSourceCollection( );
Source s_src = dsc_DataSources.factory(
   "salesPeople", DataSourceCollection.kFile);
com.f1j.data.source.File f_fileSrc =
   (com.f1j.data.source.File) s_src;
f_fileSrc.setFilePath("c:\\shared\\fixedWidthFile.txt");
f_fileSrc.setDataHandler(com.f1j.data.handler.Handler.kPositionalT
   ext);
```

As with all text files, you must get the Handler object and cast it appropriately:

```
PositionalText pt_fixedWidth =
   (PositionalText) f_fileSrc.getDataHandler();
```

You must set where each column begins in the handler by creating and passing an integer array to PositionalText.setDataPosition( ), as in the following statements:

```
int[ ] i_colPositions =
   { 6, 17, 24, 31, 38, 45, 52, 59, 66, 73,80, 87, 94 };
pt_fixedWidth.setDataPosition(i_colPositions);
```

The first number in the array is the position of the second column. The first column always starts in position 1. Like with delimited text files, you must tell the handler where the data begins.

Using a URL to specify a file location

The preceding example uses a file path to specify the location of the data source. You can also use a URL in the setFilePath( ) method to specify the path to the data source. For example, you could substitute the following statement for the statement that sets the file path in the preceding example:

```
f_fileSrc.setFilePath("http://localhost/data/SalesPeople.xml");
```

One advantage of using a URL is that you can also set user name and password authentication for a URL, providing you are using Java 2 version 1.3 or higher. The following example shows how to set HTTP basic authentication for a URL:

```
f_fileSrc.setFilePath(
   "http://username:pwd@servername/directory/file.xml");
```

Using the data set cache as a data source

By default, the BIRT Spreadsheet Engine creates a data set cache when it retrieves data from any data source. To access the data set cache, you can use DataSourceCollection.getDataSetCacheDataSource( ), which returns the data set cache directly. Alternatively, you can use the get( ) method of the DataSourceCollection object, which returns an array of Source objects, the first of which is the data cache data source. For example, if there exists a data set cache, get( )[0] returns the data set cache and get( )[1] returns the first normal data source. If there is no cache, get( ) [0] returns the first normal data source.

The BIRT Spreadsheet Engine doe s not create the data set cache is until an initial data set is queried.To test whether BIRT Spreadsheet Engine has instantiated the data set cache, use DataSourceCollection.hasDataSetCache( ), which returns true if there is a cache and false if not. All the queries on the data connections in the workbook are available to the data cache data source as tables. For example, if you have a query named query1 for a database connection, and that query retrieves customers.*, you can create a query in the data cache to retrieve query1.*.

Chapter

6

Working with data ranges

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About data ranges
- About the data range interfaces
- Writing a Java class that contains data range functionality

About data ranges

A data range is an enhanced form of pivot range that can handle multiple and complex data hierarchies, such as in a star schema or an OLAP data source. A data range always has at least one associated data set. Unlike a pivot range, a data range can have multiple associated data sets.

About the data range interfaces

There are several interfaces in the BIRT Spreadsheet API that you can use to create or modify a data range, which the following sections describe.

Understanding the DataRangeModel interface

The com.f1j.ss.datarange.DataRangeModel interface contains method signatures to:

- Create a new com.f1j.ss.datarange.DataRange object
- Update an existing DataRange definition
- Create a com.f1j.ss.datarange.DataRangeDef object
- Get a DataRangeDef object for the selected data range
- Create a com.f1j.ss.datarange.Range object that is based on the current selection

You create a DataRangeModel object from the BookModel object, as shown in the following statement:

```
DataRangeModel drm_dataModel = bm_book.getDataRangeModel();
```

Understanding the DataRange interface

The DataRange interface contains methods to get the position of the data range in the workbook and the root column and root row sections of the data range. The DataRange interface also contains methods to get and set the default data set. The following statement creates a DataRange object from a DataRangeModel object using the createDataRange( ) method of the DataRangeModel class:

```
DataRange dataRange = (DataRange)
   dataModel.createDataRange(sheet,startRow, startCol, endRow,
   endCol, dataQuery);
```

You can also create a DataRange object by passing a DataRangeDef object to the DataRangeModel.applyDataRange( ) method, as shown in the following code:

```
DataRangeDef dataRangeDef = dataModel.getDataRangeDef();
DataRange dataRange = (DataRange)
   dataModel.applyDataRange(dataRangeDef);
```

The method of creating a data range object that the previous example shows is useful for getting an instance of an existing data range or creating a new data range that is based on the current selection. If the current selection is not inside an existing data range, applyDataRange( ) returns a definition for a new data range. To create a new data range using applyDataRange( ), the current selection must be outside the bounds of an existing data range.

Updating an existing data range definition

To update an existing data range definition, select the data range that you want to update, complete the following tasks in this order:

- Place the selection inside the bounds of the data range to modify.
- Get a DataRangeDef object from the DataRangeModel object.
- Modify the attributes of the DataRangeDef object.
- Pass the modified DataRangeDef object to the applyDataRangeDef( ) method of the DataRangeModel object.

Creating a DataRangeDef object for a new data range

To create a DataRangeDef object for a new data range, complete the following tasks in this order:

- Create a selection that is outside the bounds of any existing data ranges and at the location where you want to create a new data range.
- Call the getDataRangeDef( ) method of the DataRangeModel object.

The DataRangeDef object that getDataRangeDef( ) returns contains the definition of a new data range at the location of the current selection. If more than one cell is selected, the size and location of the new data range is identical to the size and location of the selection. If only one cell is selected, the size of the new data range is four cells by four cells, and the upper left cell of the new data range is at the same location as the selected cell.

Getting the DataRangeDef object for an existing data range

To create a DataRangeDef object for an existing data range, complete the following tasks in the order shown:

- Place the current selection inside the data range for which you want a DataRangeDef object.

- Call the getDataRangeDef( ) method of the DataRangeModel object.

The DataRangeDef object that is returned from the getDataRangeDef( ) method represents the data range that contains the current selection.

Creating a Range object that is based on the current selection

The DataRangeModel interface contains two methods with which you can get a Range object that represents the current selection. The Range object that is returned represents a range of cells, but it is not a data range. The two methods are similar and are both named getSelectedRange( ). One of the two getSelectedRange( ) methods has a Range argument, and the other one has no arguments. If you want to create the resulting range in an existing Range object, use the method that takes a Range argument. If you pass null to the getSelectedRange( ) method, a new Range object is created. For both methods, the return value is a reference to the Range object that represents the current selection.

Formatting the data range

Once you associate a data range with a data query, you can set the range's formatting. There are four options for formatting the data range. You pass a format specification constant to the DataRange.setFormattingMode( ) method to specify the formatting mode. Table 6-1 lists the four constants and what effect they have on the data range.

Table 6-1 Options for formatting the data range

Constant	Description
eCellFormatting_Clear	Clear existing database formatting.
eCellFormatting_Manual	Use manual formatting.
eCellFormatting_Preserve	Keep existing database formatting.
eCellFormatting_ReplicateFirstRow	Use formatting from first row of data range.

Understanding the DataRangeDef interface

The DataRangeDef interface defines the location, name, and data set that is associated with a data range. You use a DataRangeDef object to set and retrieve the name, location, and data set for a data range. You get a DataRangeDef object from the DataRangeModel object, as shown in the following statement:

```
DataRangeDef dataDef = dataModel.getDataRangeDef();
```

When you initially create a DataRangeDef object, the values for the location, name, and data set that are associated with the data range depend on the current selection at the time that you create the DataRangeDef object. If the current

selection resides within an existing data range, the DataRangeDef object describes the data range that contains the active cell. If the active cell is outside all existing data ranges at the time that you create a DataRangeDef object, default values are assigned to the name, location and data set attributes.

The default value for the data range location is the current selection at the time that you create the DataRangeDef object. If the selection is a single cell, a four cell by four cell data range is created. The default value for the data range data set is the default data set of the workbook. The default data set for a workbook is initially the first data set that is created for that workbook, but the user can change the default value to any available data set at any time.

You can change the location, name, and data set for a DataRangeDef object at any time before you use it to create a DataRange object. You use the setLocation( ), setName( ), and setDataSet( ) methods to change the attributes of a DataRangeDef object, as shown in the following example:

```
dataDef.setLocation("Sheet1!b4:d8");
dataDef.getOptions().setName("myDataRange");
DataQueryCollection dqc = dataSource.getDataQueryCollection();
DataSet ds = (DataSet) dqc.find("myQuery");
dataDef.setDataSet(ds);
```

Understanding the Section interface

The Section interface defines a single section that you can create in the row and column areas of a data range. A data range has one root row section and one root column section. Both the root row section and the root column section can have child sections, which can, in turn have other child sections. You get the root column and row sections from the DataRange object, as shown in the following example:

```
Section rootRowSection = dataRange1.getRowRootSection();
Section rootColumnSection = dataRange1.getColumnRootSection();
```

You can access a child section by index, name, or position, as shown in the following example:

```
Section childOfRowRoot = rootRowSection.getChild(0);
Section childOfColumnRoot =
   rootColumnSection.getChildAt(col12);
Section grandchildOfColumnRoot =
   childOfColumnRoot.getChild("grandkid1");
```

Use Section.setCommands( ) to enter a data script command into the section. For example, the following statement sets the grouping for a section:

```
childOfRowRoot.setCommands("group(custid)");
```

The Section interface implements the AbstractSection interface. You can use the AbstractSection createParent( ) method to add a parent section. A parent section

is one level higher in the section hierarchy than the section on which you call the createParent( ) method. The createParent( ) method makes a String argument that contains a name to assign to the new parent section.

The AbstractSection interface also has two methods, insertBefore( ) and insertAfter( ), that you can use to insert new rows and columns into a section. Use insertBefore( ) and insertAfter( ) to increase the height and width of existing sections. Using these methods has the effect of adding a new leaf section before or after the section on which the method is called. The following example provides examples of how to use the methods that are defined in AbstractSection:

```
Section parentSection1 =
   childOfRowRoot.createParent("parentSection1");
Section leafSection = childOfRowRoot.insertBefore( );
Section leafSection2= childOfColumnRoot.insertAfter( );
```

Understanding data commands and report script

Data commands form the code that controls the content of a data range. The commands that drive a data range are text strings entered into data cells. A data command text string is coded in report script. The set of all report script functions and their effects on the data range is available in *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer.*

Writing a Java class that contains data range functionality

The main features of the data range API are used in the example DataMethods class, which is included later in this section. The DataMethods class is a Java class for creating and manipulating a data range. DataMethods can be accessed through an event handler or from a stand-alone Java program that uses the BIRT Spreadsheet Engine. DataMethods can:

- Create an empty data range in the workbook
- Add row sections to the data range
- Add cell commands to the data range

The following code shows the DataMethods Java class:

```
import com.f1j.util.*;
import com.f1j.data.*;
import com.f1j.ss.datarange.*;
import com.f1j.ss.report.functions.*;
import com.f1j.data.source.*;
```

```
import com.f1j.ss.*;
import com.f1j.data.query.*;

public class DataMethods {

public com.f1j.ss.datarange.DataRange
   createEmptyDataRange(BookModel bm_book) throws
      F1Exception {
    DataRangeModel drm_model = bm_book.getDataRangeModel();
    DataRangeDef drd_definition = drm_model.getDataRangeDef();
    return drm_model.applyDataRangeDef(drd_definition);
}
public void addRowSections(com.f1j.ss.datarange.DataRange
     dr_dataRange) throws F1Exception {
   Section s_rowRoot = dr_dataRange.getRowRootSection();
   Section s_firstLeaf = s_rowRoot.getChild(0);
   Section s_section1 = s_firstLeaf.createParent("Parent");
   Section s_secondLeaf = s_rowRoot.getChild(1);
   Section s_section2 = s_secondLeaf.createParent("Section2");
   s_section1.setName("Section1");
   s_section2.setCommands("group(custid)");
}
private void addCellCommands(BookModel bm_book) throws
     com.f1j.util.F1Exception {
   bm_book.setEntry(0, 0, "CustID");
   bm_book.setEntry(1, 0, "#custid");
   bm_book.setEntry(0, 1, "Last");
   bm_book.setEntry(1, 1, "#contact_last");
   bm_book.setEntry(1, 2, "#contact_first");
}
}
```

Chapter

7

Working with cell data

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About cell data
- Getting and setting cell contents
- Clearing, cutting, or deleting a cell or cell contents
- Copying and pasting cell data
- Using a defined name
- Accessing cell data
- Sorting cell data

About cell data

This chapter describes how to manipulate data on a worksheet, including:

- Getting and setting cell values and formulas
- Using a defined name
- Using an add-in function

For more information about using the BIRT Spreadsheet API to manipulate data on a worksheet, see the Javadoc.

Getting and setting cell contents

This section describes how to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to:

- Get and set the contents of a single cell.
- Supply the same values to all cells in a range.
- Load data from an array.
- Import a block of data into a range.
- Use a validation rule to restrict the data a user can enter in a cell.

Getting the contents of a cell

To get the contents of a cell, use the accessor methods of the BookModel and Sheet classes.

Using BookModel.getCellText( ) and Sheet.getText( )

BookModel.getCellText( ) returns the text representation of the active cell. If the active cell contains a formula, these methods return the result of the computation defined by the formula. Sheet.getText( ) returns the text representation of a cell by row and column reference. The following statements illustrate using these two methods:

```
// operates on the active cell
String s_cellText = bm_book.getCellText();
// operates on specified cell
String s_cellText = s_sheet.getText(row, col);
```

Using BookModel.getEntry( ) and Sheet.getEntry( )

There are four signatures of BookModel.getEntry( ) and two signatures of Sheet.getEntry( ), all of which return a string that is either the text representation

of the cell or, if the cell contains a formula, the formula in the cell. The four signatures of BookModel.getEntry( ) are summarized in Table 7-1.

Table 7-1 Signatures of BookModel.getEntry( )

Method	Target cell
getEntry( )	The active cell on the first selected worksheet
getEntry(row, col)	The cell at the specified row and column on the active sheet
getEntry(sheet, row, col)	The cell at the specified row and column on the specified sheet
getEntry(locationString)	The specific location or defined name specified in the location string

The two signatures of Sheet.getEntry( ) are summarized in Table 7-2.

Table 7-2 Signatures of Sheet.getEntry( )

Method	Target Cell
getEntry( )	The active cell
getEntry(row, col)	The cell at the specified row and column

The following statements show the use of these methods to get cell contents:

```
// gets contents of active cell
String str = bm_book.getEntry();
// gets cell B2 on Sheet3
String str = bm_book.getEntry("Sheet3!B2");
// gets cell at row and col on active sheet
String str = bm_book.getEntry(row, col);
// gets cell at row and col on sheet
String str = bm_book.getEntry(sheet, row, col);
// gets contents of active cell
String str = s_sheet.getEntry();
// gets cell B1 on this Sheet object
String str = s_sheet.getEntry(0, 1);
```

Using getFormula( ) and getNumber( )

Both BookModel and Sheet contain methods to get the formula contained in a cell. The methods that get formulas return strings that contain the formula preceded by an equal sign (=). The methods that get numbers return doubles. If the method to get a formula specifies a cell that does not contain a formula the method throws an exception. Likewise, if the method to get a number specifies a cell that does not contain a number, that method throws an exception. BookModel

has three methods for getting formulas, all called getFormula( ). BookModel also has three methods for getting numbers, all called getNumber( ). The three methods for getting formulas and the three methods for getting numbers have the same set of parameters and operate on the same target cells as the first three methods in the table of BookModel.getEntry( ) methods, appearing in "Using BookModel.getEntry( ) and Sheet.getEntry( )," earlier in this chapter.

Sheet has one method for getting a formula and one method for getting a number, both of which specify the specific row and column on the sheet that the Sheet object represents. The following statements illustrate using the BookModel and Sheet methods to get formulas and numbers from specific cells:

```
// gets formula in active cell
String formula = bm_book.getFormula( );
String formula = bm_book.getFormula(sheet, row, col);
// row and col on active sheet
String formula = bm_book.getFormula(row, col);
// row and col this Sheet
String formula = s_sheet.getFormula(row, col);
// gets formula in active cell
Double numericValue = bm_book.getNumber( );
Double numericValue = bm_book.getNumber(sheet, row, col);
// on active sheet
Double numericValue = bm_book.getNumber(row, col);
// row and col this Sheet
Double numericValue = s_sheet.getNumber(row, col);
```

Setting the contents of a cell

The methods to set the contents of a cell closely parallel the methods to get the contents of a cell. Both BookModel and Sheet have an analogous method to set cell contents for every method to get cell contents. The parameters to address the locations of the affected cells in the methods to set cell content are identical to the parameters in the analogous methods to get cell content.

Understanding the setEntry( ) methods

All of the BookModel.setEntry( ) and Sheet.setEntry( ) methods take a string parameter that specifies text in the active cell just as a user would enter information by typing it. This string can represent text, a number, a date, or a formula. The setEntry( ) methods analyze the string and set the cell contents and format accordingly. They differentiate between dates, times, percentages, currency, fractions, and scientific notation and apply localized number formats.

Understanding methods that set the content of the active cell

Some of the methods that set cell content of a cell can operate on more than one cell, whereas all methods to get the contents of a cell always operate on a single

cell. When there is more than one selected sheet, methods that set the contents of the active cell also set the contents of the same cell in all selected sheets. For example, if cell B1 of sheet1 is the active cell, and sheet2 and sheet3 are also selected sheets, any method that sets the contents of the active cell then operates on sheet1!B1, sheet2!B1, and sheet3!B1.

The following statements illustrate setting the contents of the active cell in all selected sheets:

```
bm_book.setCellText("Expenses");
bm_book.setEntry("02/25/1944");
bm_book.setNumber(3.14159);
bm_book.setFormula("sum(A2:D2)");
```

The following statements illustrate setting the contents of a single cell:

```
bm_book.setFormula(sheet, row, col, "sum(a1:c23");
bm_book.setNumber(sheet, row, col, 123.99);
bm_book.setEntry(row, col, "4.2E05");
bm_book.setCellText("Sheet1!B3");
s_sheet.setText(row, col, "Payables");
s_sheet.setFormula(row, col, "A1+B1");
```

Supplying the same value in a range of cells

To enter one value throughout a range of cells, first create a selection that includes all the cells you want to change, as in the following statement:

```
bm_book.setSelection("sheet1!A1:K11");
```

After setting the selection, modify the upper right cell in the selection as in the following statement:

```
bm_book.setEntry("sheet1!A1", "0.0");
```

To copy the value in the top left cell of a selection into all the other cells in the selection, use the following two statements:

```
bm_book.editCopyDown();
bm_book.editCopyRight();
```

The BookModel.editCopyDown( ) and BookModel.editCopyRight( ) methods are only available in the BookModel interface, and not in the Sheet interface.

Copying cell data to and from an array

You can copy cell data to and from an array using methods in the BookModel and Sheet interfaces. You can only copy numeric data and the array must be a two-dimensional array of doubles. The following example copies data from a range of cells in one worksheet into a two-dimensional array of doubles and then copies that array back into a different range of cells in a different worksheet:

```
double[ ][ ] d_dataArray = new double[3][5];
bm_book.copyDataToArray(sheet1, row1, col1, row2, col2,
   dataArray);
bm_book.copyDataFromArray(sheet2, row3, col3, row4, col4,
   dataArray);
```

Copying cell data between ranges

You can also copy a range of cells directly without using an intermediate array by using the BookModel.copyRange( ) method. The copyRange( ) method allows you to copy between sheets in separate workbooks, as in the following example:

```
bm_destBook.copyRange(sheet1, row1, col1, row2, col2, bm_srcBk,
   sheet2, row3, col3, row4, col4);
```

You can also use this method to copy a cell range within the same workbook by specifying the same BookModel object for the source as the object on which you call the method.

Loading cells from a tab-delimited string

You can use the BookModel.setClip( ) and BookModel.setClipValues( ) methods to load cell data from a tab-delimited string. Both methods parse the specified string into a set of substrings separated by tab characters and return characters. A return character can be any of the following:

- A single carriage return character
- A single line feed character
- A carriage return and line feed together

The active cell forms the upper left corner of the grid of columns into which these two methods place the substrings. A tab character signifies the end of a column entry, and a return characters signifies the end of a row entry. The setClip( ) method, like the setEntry( ) methods, evaluates each substring and formats the cell accordingly, The setClipValues( ) method treats every substring as a text value.

The following example shows how to use setClip( ) to parse and copy a tab-delimited string, and place the appropriate values into cell range A1:C3:

```
String tabDelim =
   "AA\tBB\tCC\n3.14159\t01/07/2005\t3E04\r20%\tHH\tII\tJJ";
// start the copy at A1
bm_book.setActiveCell(0, 0);
bm_book.setClip(tabDelim);
```

Setting a validation rule for a cell or a range

You can set limitations on what values can be entered into a cell or range of cells by defining and applying a validation rule. Examples of validation rules are:

- SUM(A6:A7)>A5
- AND(A6>1,A6<100)
- IF(A7>1,A7<100,A7>0)
- OR(ISLOGICAL(A7),A7=1,A7=0)

To set a validation rule for a cell or range, you first get a com.f1j.ss.ValidationFormat object from a com.f1j.ss.CellFormat object. The following code snippet illustrates setting a validation rule for a range:

```
CellFormat cf_format = bm_book.getCellFormat();
ValidationFormat vf_format = cf_format.validation();
// the range for which we want to set the rule
bm_book.setSelection("A1:D5");
vf_format.setRule("Len(A1)<5", baseRow, baseCol);
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_format);
```

All cell references in a validation rule are relative references, and you must specify a base cell for cell references using the Row and Column arguments in BookModel.setRule(). For example, if you specify cell B7 as the base cell and the validation rule is:

```
>B6
```

the rule is transformed to this cell, B7, must be larger than the cell one row above, B6. If you set the above rule relatively to cell C8, the rule transforms to:

```
>C7
```

This is similar to how formulas change when moved from one cell to another cell in Excel. When you apply a validation rule to a range, the rule is transformed for every cell in the range.

Displaying multiline data in a cell

To display multiline data in a cell, use the new line constant, \n, to separate lines of text in the cell, or set the wordwrap property of the com.f1j.ss.AlignFormat object for the cell. The following snippet shows how to display text on separate lines using a new line constant:

```
String s_text = "First line" + "\n" + "Second line";
bm_book.setText(1, 1, s_text);
```

To set the word wrap property to multiple cells, set the word wrap property in the AlignFormat for the workbook's CellFormat object and use

BookModel.setCellFormat( ) to apply the new format to multiple cells. The following example shows how to use the word wrap method:

```
CellFormat cf_format = bm_book.getCellFormat();
AlignFormat af_format = cf_format.align();
af_format.setWordWrap(true);
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_format, row1, col1, row2, col2);
```

Entering concatenated strings and cell references

To enter text that consists of strings and references from other cells, use the setFormula( ) method combined with the ampersand symbol, &. The following statement enters a concatenation of a string and data in two other cells:

```
bm_book.setFormula(i_sheet, row, col, "\"Whoopie \"&A1&A2");
```

If you do not escape the internal quotes with backslashes, the setFormula( ) method assumes that the text is a defined name. Whenever you want a formula to display text, you must bracket the text in quotation marks.

Referring to a cell in another workbook

When you specify a formula that contains a reference to a cell in another workbook, you use the following syntax:

```
bm_book.setFormula(0, 0, "[secondWB]Sheet1!A1");
```

The string inside the brackets identifies the name of the other workbook. This statement is only legal if both workbooks are in the same group.

For more information about grouping workbooks, see “Grouping workbooks” in Chapter 2, “Working with workbooks and worksheets.”

Creating a hyperlink

You can add a hyperlink in a cell or range of cells. A hyperlink can link to:

- A range in the same worksheet
- A range in a different worksheet in the same workbook
- An external file of a registered file type
- A web page
- An e-mail address

To add a hyperlink to a worksheet, use the BookModel.addHyperlink( ) method. You use the addHyperlink( ) method to specify the type of link, the URI, and a

ToolTip string. The following statement illustrates creating a link to cell A100 in the same workbook:

```
bm_book.addHyperlink(i_sheet1, row1, col1, row2, col2, "a100",
   Hyperlink.kRange, "Link to cell a100");
```

The following example illustrates creating a link to a location in a workbook that is in a file on drive D:

```
bm_book.addHyperlink(i_sheet1, row1, col1, row2, col2,
   "'[D:\\example\\example.sod]Sheet1'!A1", Hyperlink.kFileAbs,
   null);
```

The following example illustrates creating a link to an absolute URL:

```
bm_book.addHyperlink(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, "http://www.actuate.com",
   Hyperlink.kURLAbs, "Actuate Website");
```

The following example illustrates creating a link to a relative URL:

```
bm_book.setHyperlinkBase("http://www.actuate.com/");
bm_book.addHyperlink(i_sheet1, row1, col1, row2, col2,
   "sitemap.asp", Hyperlink.kURLRel, null);
```

The following example illustrates creating a link to a Microsoft Office bookmark:

```
bm_book.addHyperlink(i_sheet1, row1, col1, row2, col2,
   "D:\\excelworkbook.xls#Sheet2!A100", Hyperlink.kFileAbs,
   null);
```

The following example illustrates creating a link to a file using a relative file path:

```
bm_book.addHyperlink(i_sheet1, row1, col1, row2, col2,
   "\\test\\ExternalTestHyperlink.xls", Hyperlink.kFileRel, null);
```

The following example illustrates creating a link to a different file type:

```
bm_book.addHyperlink(i_sheet1, row1, col1, row2, col2,
   "C:\\temp\\Readme.pdf", Hyperlink.kFileAbs, "Readm.pdf");
```

The following example illustrates creating a link to send mail, including commands to set the recipient, the subject, and a cc: recipient:

```
bm_book.addHyperlink(i_sheet1, row1, col1, row2, col2,
   "mailto:person@actuate.com?cc= somebody2@actuate.com
   &subject = Hyperlink Test",Hyperlink.kURLAbs, null);
```

For a complete list of all the hyperlink parameters and their valid values, see the Javadoc.

Clearing, cutting, or deleting a cell or cell contents

This section illustrates how to remove a cell or cell contents from a worksheet and how to treat remaining cells after you remove cells.

Clearing cell contents in a JBook

To clear cell contents, select the range to clear and call JBook.editClear( ). Use editClear( ) to clear all cells in the selected range or all selected objects on all selected worksheets. The clearType parameter specifies what to clear.

The following example shows how to clear all data and formatting:

```
jb_jbook.editClear(Constants.eClearAll);
```

The following example shows how to clear data only, leaving formatting intact:

```
jb_jbook.editClear(Constants.eClearContents);
```

The following example shows how to clear formatting only, leaving data intact:

```
jb_jbook.editClear(Constants.eClearFormats);
```

The following example shows how to open the warning message, "Are you sure you want to clear the selected cells?" with YES and NO buttons:

```
jb_jbook.editClear(Constants.eClearDlg);
```

Using the editCut( ) method

Like editClear( ), BookModel.editCut( ) clears the selected range and any objects in the range from the active worksheet. The editCut( ) method also adds the selected range or object to the Clipboard for subsequent pasting. The following example shows how to clear the selected range and add it to the clipboard:

```
bm_book.editCut();
```

Understanding locking and protection

The locked status of a cell specifies whether the cell can be modified, but it is only relevant when its worksheet is protected. If a worksheet is unprotected, all cells can be modified regardless of their locked status. All cells are locked by default, and all worksheets are unprotected by default. For more information about cell protection, see “Setting cell protection” in Chapter 3, “Working with worksheet elements.”

The locked state of a cell is contained in the cell’s format information. When you clear formatting for a cell, you reset the cell to its default locked status. To clear the value of a cell and leave its locked status unchanged, use the eClearValues constant when you call editClear( ).

The following example shows how to protect a worksheet, lock worksheet cells, and clear values only from the current selection:

```
String s_password = "pwd";
bm_book.setSheetProtection(i_sheet,true,s_password,
   Constants.kAllowEditObjects);
bm_book.clearRange(1, 1, 7, 1, Constants.eClearContents );
```

Deleting cells

The remaining cells in a worksheet shift after a cell is deleted. The way the cells shift is based the shiftType parameter of the BookModel.deleteRange( ) method, which is used to delete cells. To specify how remaining cells shift when cells are deleted, use deleteRange( ) with a shiftType parameter. Table 7-3 describes the constants you use for the shiftType parameter of the deleteRange( ) method.

Table 7-3 Constants for the shiftType parameter for deleteRange( )

Constant	Description
eShiftHorizontal	Shifts cells horizontally beyond the last column, one cell to the right.
eShiftVertical	Shifts cells vertically beyond the last row, one cell up.
eShiftColumns	Shifts all cells beyond the last column, to the left.
eShiftRows	Shifts all cells beyond the last row, up to the first deleted row.

The following example shows how to delete a range including rows 1 through 7 of column 1, shifting all columns to the left of column 1:

```
bm_book.deleteRange(1, 1, 7, 1, Constants.eShiftColumns);
```

Copying and pasting cell data

There are several ways to copy and paste data. The common methods BookModel.editCopy( ) and BookModel.editPaste( ) copy and paste selected cells using the clipboard, like in Excel. Additionally, you can control how data is copied and pasted using BookModel.copyRange( ) and JBook.editPasteSpecial( ). There are similar methods available using a Sheet object. For more information about any of the copy or paste methods, see the Javadoc.

Copying data

Using copyRange( ), you can use a single method to copy a range from one worksheet and paste it into the same worksheet, a different worksheet in the same workbook, or a different worksheet in a separate workbook in the same workbook group. You call the copyRange( ) method from the BookModel class you are copying the data range into, as shown in the following code:

```
BookModel.copyRange(dstSheet, dstRow1, dstCol1, dstRow2, dstCol2,
   srcBookModel, srcSheet, srcRow1, srcCol1, srcRow2, srcCol2,
   what)
```

where

- BookModel is the Book you are copying the cells into.
- dstSheet is an integer representing the sheet to which copyRange copies cells. If you omit the dstSheet argument, the active sheet receives the cells.
- dstRows and dstCols are integers that define the data range to which copyRange copies cells.
- srcBookModel is a BookModel object that contains the workbook you are copying cells from.
- srcSheet is an integer representing the sheet from which copyRange copies cells. If you omit the srcSheet argument, copyRange copies cells from the current active sheet of srcBookModel.
- srcRows and srcCols are integers that define the data range to which copyRange copies cells.
- what specifies whether copyRange copies formulas, formats, or values from the source cells. Table 7-4 describes the valid values for the what parameter for copyRange( ).

Table 7-4 Constants for the what parameter for copyRange( )

Constant	Label	Description
1	eCopyFormulas	Copies formulas only
2	eCopyValues	Copies existing values and formula results
4	eCopyFormats	Copies formats only
7	eCopyAll	Copies formulas, values, and formats

Pasting a value only

Using editPasteSpecial( ), you can filter the type of data to paste, using constants, including formulas, values, formats, or a combination of types. For example, call editPasteSpecial( ) with eCopyValues to paste values in a cell or range but retain existing cell or range formatting information. You can use editPasteSpecial( ) to paste content from Java applications only. Before calling editPasteSpecial( ), call JBook.isCanEditPasteSpecial( ) to test for the presence of recognizable Clipboard data. The following example shows how to paste values only:

```
if (jb_jbook.canEditPasteSpecial())
   jb_jbook.editPasteSpecial(com.f1j.ss.Constants.eCopyValues);
```

Using a defined name

A defined name provides a meaningful way to identify a cell, a range of cells, a value, or a formula. This section shows how to create defined names, how to

determine the number of defined names in use, and how to determine whether a particular defined name is in use.

Creating a defined name

When you create a defined name, the following rules apply:

- A worksheet-level defined name begins with the worksheet name, followed by an exclamation point. For example, any defined name on the Expenses worksheet must begin with 'Expenses!'.
- Limit the name to 255 characters.
- Use no spaces or quotation marks.
- Begin the name with a letter, _ , or \. Supply alphabetic, numeric, _ , \ , ., or ? characters for the remainder of the defined name.
- Do not use a name that is the same as any possible cell reference, such as CD45 or IS100. If the name matches a possible column reference, you must enclose the name in parentheses. This matching only occurs with a defined name up to 4 characters long that contains only letters. For example, you do not have to distinguish SAM_1 from a column reference.
- Do not use a name that is the same as an existing defined name. Defined names are case-insensitive.

To create or modify a defined name, use the BookModel.setDefinedName( ) method. The following example show how to assign a defined name to a cell, assign a defined name to a formula, and assign a defined name to a text value:

```
// Assigns the defined name MyDefinedName to cell $D$4.
bm_book.setFormula(3, 3, "MyDefinedName");

// Assigns the defined name Chance to the formula RAND()*100.
bm_book.setDefinedName("Chance", "RAND() * 100");
bm_book.setFormula(3, 3, "Chance");
bm_book.setDefinedName("Goal", "\"Total Net Gain\"");
bm_book.setFormula(3, 3, "Goal");
```

Finding the number of defined names

To get the number of defined names in use, use the BookModel.getDefinedNameCount( ) method, as in the following example:

```
int count = bm_book.getDefinedNameCount( );
```

Deleting a defined name

To delete a defined name, use the BookModel.deleteDefinedName( ) method, as in the following example:

```
bm_book.deleteDefinedName("MyDefinedName");
```

This method does not immediately delete the defined name. It sets the value of the defined name to an empty string. The name is only deleted the next time garbage collection runs and finds no references to the name. The count of defined names is only updated when the name is finally deleted.

Testing if a defined name exists

If a defined name does not exist, the getDefinedName( ) method throws an exception. If the defined name exists but was deleted and has not yet been removed by garbage collection, its value is null. To test for both conditions you can use code similar to the following example:

```
String s_definedNameValue;
try{
   s_definedNameValue = bm_book.getDefinedName("MyDefinedName");
   if (s_definedNameValue.compareTo("") != 0){
      // the defined name exists !
   }
   else {
   // the defined name has been deleted but not collected
   }
} catch (F1Exception ex){
// the defined name does not exist
}
```

Getting cell coordinates of a defined name range

When a defined name specifies a range, you can get the coordinates and sheets of that range by using code similar to the following lines:

```
RangeRef rr_rangeR = bm_book.formulaToRangeRef("DefinedName");
int row1 = rr_rangeR.getRow1();
int col1 = rr_rangeR.getCol1();
int row2 = rr_rangeR.getRow2();
int col2 = rr_rangeR.getCol2();
Sheet s_sheet1 = rr_rangeR.getSheet1();
Sheet s_sheet2 = rr_rangeR.getSheet2();
```

Specifying constant coordinates in a defined name range

To specify constant coordinates in a defined name range, precede the row and column values with the $ symbol. The following example shows how to add a defined name, Name, with an absolute range reference:

```
bm_book.setDefinedName("DefinedName", "$F$4:$H$10");
```

Accessing cell data

This section describes several ways to return information about spreadsheet data, including how to return a formula from a specific cell, a user's previous entry, cell data type, and a range reference as a string.

Getting the text value of a formula

The BookModel.getFormula( ) method returns a cell's formula as a text string. The following examples show two methods for getting the formulas of a cell:

```
String s = bm_book.getFormula(); // the active cell
String s = bm_book.getFormula(sheet1, row1, col1);
```

Finding out cell data type

You can use one of the BookModel.getType( ) methods to get cell data type. The getType( ) methods return one of the type constants listed in Table 7-5. The getType( ) method returns a negative value if the cell contains a formula. The following code example shows three ways to get the cell type of a cell:

```
short sType = bm_book.getType(); // the active cell
short sType = bm_book.getType(row1, col1);
short sType = bm_book.getType(i_sheet1, row1, col1);
```

Table 7-5 Type constants for the getType( ) method

Type constant	Cell data type
eTypeEmpty	Nothing in the cell
eTypeError	Cell containing an error
eTypeLogical	Cell containing a Boolean value, true or false
eTypeNumber	Cell containing a number value
eTypeText	Cell containing a text string

Getting a formatted cell reference

The BookModel.formatRCNr( ) method returns a formatted cell reference. The formatted cell reference is a string such as A5 for the cell at row A, column 5.

The following example shows how to get a formatted cell reference for cell A1:

```
String cellAddress= bm_book.formatRCNr(0, 0, true);
```

The third parameter is a boolean that specifies whether the reference should be absolute or relative. If it is absolute, a dollar sign ($) precedes both the row and column. The preceding example returns $A$1, but if the last parameter is false, it returns A1.

Sorting cell data

This section explains how to sort spreadsheet data. It includes examples using the sort and sort3 methods as well as examples that explain how to handle blank cells and formatting when performing a sort.

Using the sort and sort3 methods

You can use either the BookModel.sort( ) or the BookModel.sort3( ) method to sort spreadsheet data. The only difference between the two methods is that you can specify any number of keys with sort( ) and only three keys with sort3( ). You specify the keys as an array of integers for sort( ) and as three separate integer values for sort3( ).

For both methods, you specify a range of cells to sort, whether to sort by rows or by columns, and the keys by which to sort. When you specify to sort by rows, all columns of a given row stay together. When you specify to sort by columns, all rows of a given column stay together.

When you sort by rows, the absolute values of the keys specify the relative columns on which to sort. When you specify sort by columns, the absolute values of the keys specify the relative rows on which to sort. The sign of each sort key indicates whether to sort in ascending or descending order. A negative key indicates sorting in descending order and a positive key indicates sorting in ascending order. For example, to sort on the first column in a range in ascending order, the sort key must be 1. To sort on the third column in a range in descending order, the sort key must be -3. If you don't use one of the keys, give it a value of 0. The following example shows how to sort on the first two columns of specified the range. In this case the range is D10:G11 and the sort columns are D and E.

```
boolean sortByRows = true;
int myarray[ ] = {1, 2};
int row1 = 10, col1 = 3, row2 = 11, col2 = 6;
bm_book.sort(row1, col1, row2, col2, sortByRows, myarray);
```

The following example shows how to sort using three keys, using the second column of the specified range as the primary key, the first column as the secondary key, and the third column as the third key:

```
bm_book.sort3(0, 0, 10, 2, true, 2, 1, 3);
```

Sorting dates or numbers supplied as text

The sort methods understand the format of the columns and rows you use for keys. If the format is numeric, the column or row sorts numerically. If the format is date, the column or row sorts chronologically. But if a column or row has numeric or date information that does not have the proper cell format property, that column or row will not sort in the order expected. When programmatically entering numeric or date information in a cell, be sure to use the setEntry( ) or setNumber( ) method if you plan to use that cell in a sort. The following example shows how to use the setEntry( ) method to support sorting by date or number:

```
// To sort dates, use setEntry().
bm_book.setEntry("6/9/2000");
// To sort numbers use setNumber() or setEntry().
bm_book.setNumber(24.0);
bm_book.setEntry("24");
```

Chapter

8

Working with formatting and display options

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Formatting a cell or range of cells
- Using a conditional format
- Understanding custom display options

Formatting a cell or range of cells

This section describes some common cell formatting tasks. For more information about the BIRT Spreadsheet API used in the examples, see the Javadoc. You use a com.f1j.ss.CellFormat class to set the format options for a cell or range of cells. The CellFormat class does not contain methods to set format options, but it has methods that return specialized formatting objects that do. Most of the formatting capabilities correspond to formatting options that you can set in the user interface. The CellFormat class has methods to return the specialized formatting objects listed in Table 8-1.

Table 8-1 Cell formatting options for CellFormat methods

CellFormat method	Formatting object	Functionality
fill( )	FillFormat	Sets background and foreground colors and patterns
align( )	AlignFormat	Sets orientation, alignment, and rotation of text
border( )	BorderFormat	Sets cell border color and style
font( )	FontFormat	Sets font characteristics, including type font, size, italic, bold, underline
number( )	NumberFormat	Sets number formatting characteristics
protection( )	ProtectionFormat	Sets visibility and protection characteristics
validation( )	ValidationFormat	Sets validation characteristics

The most common way to use the specialized formatting objects is by combining getting the formatting object with calling one of its methods, as shown in the following example:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.font().setItalic(true);
// apply the format to a range of cells
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat, 0, 0, 5, 5);
```

Setting a pattern and color of a cell

You can set patterns and colors for a cell or range of cells. To set a pattern, use the setPattern( ) method of the returned FillFormat object. Use setForeColor( ) to set the foreground color and setBackColor( )to set the background color.

Foreground color only appears when a pattern is applied to a cell. The foreground color is the color of the lines of the pattern.

Background color is the color that appears behind a pattern or the fill color of a solid fill cell.

There are three categories of patterns, shading patterns, line patterns, and miscellaneous patterns. Table 8-2 lists constants to pass to FillFormat.setPattern( ) to produce the kind of pattern you want.

Table 8-2 Pattern constants for the FillFormat.setPattern( ) method

Pattern constant	Effect
ePattern10Percent	10 Percent shading
ePattern20Percent	20 Percent shading
ePattern25Percent	25 Percent shading
ePattern30Percent	30 Percent shading
ePattern50Percent	50 Percent shading
ePattern70Percent	70 Percent shading
ePatternDarkHorizontal	Horizontal line pattern
ePatternLightHorizontal	Horizontal line pattern
ePatternDarkDownwardDiagonal	Diagonal line pattern
ePatternDarkUpwardDiagonal	Diagonal line pattern
ePatternLightDownwardDiagonal	Diagonal line pattern
ePatternLightUpwardDiagonal	Diagonal line pattern
ePatternDarkVertical	Vertical line pattern
ePatternLightVertical	Vertical line pattern
ePatternSmallCheckerboard	Checkerboard pattern
ePatternSmallGrid	Grid pattern
ePatternTrellis	Trellis pattern

The following example illustrates setting a range of cells to have a trellis pattern, with light gray cross hatches on a blue background:

```
bm_book.setSelection(2, 2, 6, 8);
FillFormat ff_fill = null;
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.fill().setPattern(ff_fill.ePatternTrellis );
cf_fmat.fill().setForeColor(java.awt.Color.lightGray.getRGB());
cf_fmat.fill().setBackColor(java.awt.Color.blue.getRGB());
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat); //operates on current selection
```

To set solid, unpatterned formatting, use the FillFormat.setSolid( ) method, which takes no parameters. The following example shows how to format a single cell to a solid red color:

```
bm_book.setSelection(0, 0, 0, 0);
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.fill().setSolid( );
cf_fmat.fill().setForeColor(java.awt.Color.red.getRGB());
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat); //operates on current selection
```

Setting vertical and horizontal alignment

Use the setHorizontalAlignment( ) and setVerticalAlignment( ) methods of the AlignFormat object to set horizontal and vertical alignment. Table 8-3 describes the parameter values to use for setHorizontalAlignment( ) and setVerticalAlignment( ).

Table 8-3 Alignment constants for the alignment methods

Alignment constant	Effect
eHorizontalGeneral	Justifies data based on data type.
eHorizontalLeft	Aligns data to the left of the cell.
eHorizontalCenter	Centers data in the cell left to right.
eHorizontalRight	Aligns data to the right of the cell.
eHorizontalJustify	Aligns data both right and left, expanding the text as necessary by inserting spaces between words. This effect is not visible in the BIRT Spreadsheet report, but does appear when the report is opened in Excel. This value is only relevant to text that is oriented horizontally.
eVerticalTop	Aligns the data at the top of the cell.
eVerticalCenter	Centers the data top to bottom.
eVerticalBottom	Aligns the data at the bottom of the cell.
eVerticalJustify	Aligns multiline data both top and bottom, expanding the text as necessary by inserting spaces between lines. This effect is not visible in the BIRT Spreadsheet report, but does appear when the report is opened in Excel. This constant is only relevant to text that is oriented vertically.

The following example shows how to set horizontal and vertical alignment:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.align().setHorizontalAlignment(af.eHorizontalRight);
cf_fmat.align().setVerticalAlignment(af.eVerticalTop);
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat);
```

Applying formatting to substrings

You can format a single word or phrase, or even a single character. You use the BookModel.setTextSelection( ) method to create a selection that is a substring of a text entry in a cell. The following example illustrates changing the font characteristics for the first four words appearing in a given cell.

```
bm_book.setActiveCell(0,0);
String s_text = bm_book.getText(0,0);
int i_start = 0;
int i_stop = 0;
for(int i=0; i < 4; i++){

   // find the breaks between words
   i_stop = s_text.indexOf(" ", start);

   // if stop is -1, no more breaks were found
   i_stop = (i_stop==-1) ? s_text.length() -1 : i_stop;
   bm_book.setTextSelection(i_start,i_stop);
   CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
   FontFormat ff_fontFormat;
   ff_fontFormat = cf_fmat.font();
   switch(i){
      case 0: cf_fmat.font().setBold(true); break;
      case 1: cf_fmat.font().setItalic(true); break;
      case 2: cf_fmat.font().setUnderline(
           FontFormat.eUnderlineSingle); break;
      case 3: cf_fmat.font().setSizePoints(14); break;
      default:
   } // end switch
   bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat);
   i_start = i_stop + 1;
} // end for
```

Hiding and locking a cell

To hide a cell's value, call the ProtectionFormat.setHidden( ) method with a parameter of true. The following example shows how to hide a cell's value:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.protection().setHidden(true);
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat);
```

To lock a cell so that the user can't change the data, call the ProtectionFormat.setLocked( ) method with a parameter of true, as in the following example:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.protection().setLocked(true);
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat);
```

Formatting numbers, dates, and times

Use NumberFormat.setCustomFormat( ) to set numeric formatting options for a cell or range of cells. Pass a string to setCustomFormat( ) that contains up to four sections separated by semicolons. Each of the first three sections of the formatting string contains a format mask, one for positive numbers, one for negative numbers, and one for zeros. The last section is a string that contains error message that is displayed when the cell contains a non-numeric value. All of the sections are optional, but the semicolons are not. Table 8-4, Table 8-5, and Table 8-6 list the characters that you can for creating a date, numeric, and time format strings using setCustomFormat( ) method.

Table 8-4 Characters to use in a date format string for the setCustomFormat( ) method

Date symbol	Description
d	Day number. Displays the day as digits with no leading zero, 1 through 31.
dd	Day number. Displays the day as digits with a leading zero, 01 through 31.
ddd	Day abbreviation. Displays the day as an abbreviation, Sun through Sat.
dddd	Day name. Displays the day as a full name, Sunday through Saturday.
e	In a Japanese locale, this character displays the full era year.
ee	In a Japanese locale, this character displays the full era year with a leading zero.
g	In a Japanese locale, this character displays the era symbol as a Latin letter.
gg	In a Japanese locale, this character displays the first character of an era name.
ggg	In a Japanese locale, this character displays the full era name.
m	Month number. Displays the month as digits without a leading zero, 1 through 12. When used with h or hh formats, m represents minutes.
mm	Month number. Displays the month as digits with a leading zero, 01 through 12. When used with the h or hh formats, mm represents minutes.
mmm	Month abbreviation. Displays the month as a three-letter abbreviation, Jan through Dec.

Table 8-4 Characters to use in a date format string for the setCustomFormat( ) method

Date symbol	Description
mmmm	Month name. Displays the month as a full name, January through December.
mmmmm	Month abbreviation. Displays the first letter of the name of the month, J through D.
yy	Year number. Displays the year as a two-digit number, 00 through 99.
yyyy	Year number. Displays the year as a four-digit number, 1900 through 2078.

Table 8-5 Characters to use in a numeric format string for the setCustomFormat( ) method

Numeric symbol	Description
, (comma)	Thousands separator. If the format contains commas separated by numbers or zeros, the number appears using commas to separate thousands.
. (period)	Decimal point. Determines how many digits appear on either side of the decimal point: ■ If the format contains only numbers left of the decimal point, a number less than 1 begins with a decimal point. ■ If the format contains zeros left of the decimal point, a number less than 1 begins with a zero followed by the decimal point.
[$*n*]	Currency format. Replace *n* with a currency symbol, such as £ or ¥, to create a currency format.
[conditional value]	Using the conditional value brackets [ ], you can designate a different condition for each of the format sections. For example, to display positive numbers in black, negative numbers in red, and zeros in blue, use the following conditions: `[>0][Black]General; [<0][Red]General; [0][Blue]General`
%	Displays the number as a percentage. BIRT Spreadsheet Designer multiplies the number by 100 and appends a percent sign (%).

(continues)

Table 8-5 Characters to use in a numeric format string for the setCustomFormat( ) method (continued)

Numeric symbol	Description
E- E+ e- e+	Displays the number in scientific notation. If the format contains a scientific notation symbol to the left of a 0 or # placeholder, the number appears in scientific notation. The number of 0 and # placeholders to the right of the decimal determines the number of digits in the exponent. E- and e- place a minus sign (-) by a negative exponent. E+ and e+ place a minus sign by a negative exponent and a plus sign (+) by a positive exponent.
General	Displays the number in the applicable predefined General format.

Table 8-6 Characters to use in a time format string for the setCustomFormat( ) method

Time symbol	Description
[h]	Total number of hours.
[m]	Total number of minutes.
[s]	Total number of seconds.
AM/PM, am/pm, A/P, a/p	Time based on a 12-hour clock. Times between midnight and noon use AM, am, A, or a. Times between midnight and noon use PM, pm, P, or p.
h	Hour number. Displays the hour as a number without a leading zero, 1 through 23. If the format contains an AM or PM format, BIRT Spreadsheet Designer bases the hour number on a 12-hour clock. Otherwise, it bases the number on a 24-hour clock.
hh	Hour number. Displays the hour as a number with a leading zero, 00 through 23. If the format contains an AM or PM format, BIRT Spreadsheet Designer bases the hour number on a 12-hour clock. Otherwise, it bases the number on a 24-hour clock.
m	Minute number. Displays the minute as a number without a leading zero, 0 through 59, when it appears immediately after the h or hh symbol. Otherwise, BIRT Spreadsheet Designer interprets it as a month number.

Table 8-6 Characters to use in a time format string for the setCustomFormat( ) method

Time symbol	Description
mm	Minute number. Displays the minute as a number with a leading zero, 00 through 59, when it appears immediately after the h or hh symbol. Otherwise, BIRT Spreadsheet Designer interprets it as a month number.
s	Seconds number without a leading zero, 0 through 59.
s.0, s.00, s.000	Seconds number without a leading zero.
ss	Seconds number with leading zeros, 00 through 59.
ss.0, ss.00, ss.000	Seconds number with leading zeros.

Table 8-7 shows examples of custom number formats, using the symbols from the preceding tables.

Table 8-7 Examples of custom number formats

Format	Typed value	Displayed value
#.##	0.456	.46
#.0#	123.456	123.46
	123	123.0
#,##0"CR";#,##0"DR";0	1234.567	1,235CR
	0	0
	-123.45	123DR
#,	10000	10
"Sales="0.0	123.45	Sales=123.5
	-123.45	-Sales=123.5
000-00-0000	123456789	123-45-6789
"Cust. No." 0000	234	Cust. No. 0234
m-d-yy	2/3/94	2-3-94
mmm d, yy	2/3/94	Feb 3, 94
hh"h" mm"m"	1:32 AM	01h 32m

The following example shows how to make positive numbers black with comma separators and negative numbers red with comma separators, hide zeros, and return the indicated text if a user tries to supply non-numeric data:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.number().setCustomFormat(
   "[Black]#,###;[Red]#,###;#;\"Error: Entry must be numeric
   \"");
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat);
```

Understanding locale-specific formatting

When BIRT Spreadsheet displays numbers and dates, it examines the locale setting of the machine on which it is running and adjusts the display of numbers and dates accordingly. This allows a report to automatically adapt to the client locale. This feature allows you to distribute a report internationally without having to create a separate report for every possible locale. For example, in locales that use US English, the currency symbol is a dollar sign, the decimal point is a period, and commas separate triads of digits, as in the following example:

```
$9,765,421.35
```

In some other locales the decimal point is a comma and periods separate triads of digits, as in the following example:

```
9.765.421,35
```

There are many different currency symbols in use around the world. For example, in many European countries, the currency symbol is the European Euro (€), whereas in the United States it is a dollar sign ($) and in Great Britain it is the British pound (£). The position of the currency symbol also varies by locale. In some locales, the currency symbol appears before the numeric value, and in others it appears after the numeric value. Fortunately, BIRT Spreadsheet displays numbers in whatever format is appropriate for the locale of the client machine running the BIRT Spreadsheet report. For this reason, the programmer can usually ignore locale-specific formatting issues.

Understanding setCustomFormatLocal( )

However, when you prompt the user for a custom number format string with which to format a cell or range of cells, it is desirable to allow them to enter the format string in their own language.

For example, a common English format string for dates is mmddyyyy, where m stands for month, d stands for day, and y stands for year. A German, however, is more likely to use TTMMJJJJ, where M stands for Monat, T stands for Tag, and J stands for Jahr.

The setCustomFormatLocal( ) method assumes that the format string you pass to it is in the language of the locale of the client machine, and does not consist of the characters in the preceding tables. The setCustomFormatLocal( ) method is not compatible across all locales, however, as illustrated in the following two statements:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
// does not work in Switzerland
cf_fmat.number().setCustomFormatLocal("#.##0,00");
// does not work in Germany
cf_fmat.number().setCustomFormatLocal("#'##0.00");
```

The first of the two preceding lines works in a German locale but not in a Swiss locale, while the second works in a Swiss locale but not a German locale. Likewise, for the next two lines, the first works in an English locale but not a German locale, and the second works in a German locale but not an English locale:

```
// only works in English version
cf_fmat.number().setCustomFormatLocal("dd.mm.yy");
// only works in German version
cf_fmat.number().setCustomFormatLocal("TT.MM.JJ");
```

Displaying all digits of a large number

By default, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and BIRT Spreadsheet Designer use scientific notation for a number over ten digits (>9,999,999,999). To display a large number in other than scientific notation, use a format mask such as ### or #,##0.

Formatting a date

The information provided in this section illustrates how to deal with common date-related formatting issues, including using all four-year digits, displaying a date in a different locale, and using variations of the date format.

The simplest way to enter a date in a worksheet is to set the format of the cell using one of the date masks in the proceeding table and then supply the date as a quoted string, such as "July 4, 1776", or "07/04/1776", or "7-4-76".

Dates are stored internally as integers between 1 and 2,958,465, representing January 1st, 1900 to December 31, 9999. This is known as the 1900 format. You can enter a date as an integer in 1900 format and then set the cell's format to a date format later. When you format a cell containing an integer, using one of the date formats, the program interprets the integer as a 1900 format date and displays it in the format you set. In most cases, however, the 1900 value for a date is not known, and it is easier to specify the date as a string.

The following statements illustrate supplying a date as an integer, followed by applying a date format.

```
bm_book.setNumber(27945);
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.number().setCustomFormat("mm/dd/yy");
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat);
```

BIRT Spreadsheet allows you to set a date with the same set of date formats that Excel allows. For example, in the following statement, BIRT Spreadsheet assumes that
"07/04/76" is a date and sets the cell's internal value to a 1900 format integer.

```
bm_book.setEntry("07/04/76");
```

Formatting text

This section shows examples of how to format text, including changing, formatting, and scaling a font, setting text color and orientation, and returning formatted text from a cell.

Changing a font

To change the default font, use BookModel.setDefaultFontName( ), BookModel.setDefaultFontSize( ) or BookModel.setDefaultFont( ). When you set the font size, you can specify either twips or points. To specify the default font size in points, use the negative of the point size you desire. To specify size in twips, specify twenty times the point size you desire. For example, to specify a default font size of 8, specify either -8 or 160. The following example illustrates setting the default font name and size.

```
bm_book.setDefaultFontName("Helvetica");
bm_book.setDefaultFontSize(20 * 12); // set size to 12 points
```

Changing the default font to a TrueType font makes the font scale proportionally.

To set the font for a cell or range of cells, use FontFormat.setName( ), FontFormat.setSizePoints( ), and FontFormat.setSizeTwips( ). When using setSizePoints( ), specify the size in points. When using setSizeTwips( ), specify the size in twips. For example, to specify a font size of 8, use either setSizePoints(8) or setSizeTwips(160). The following example illustrates setting the font name and size for a range of cells:

```
bm_book.setSelection(row1, col1, row2, col2);
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.font().setName("Arial Black");
cf_fmat.font().setSizePoints(20);
```

Setting font attributes

The FontFormat interface includes various methods to change the font characteristic for a CellFormat object, as listed in Table 8-8.

Table 8-8 Methods to use to change the font characteristics of a CellFormat object

Method	Function
setBold( )	Sets the bold attribute of the font

Table 8-8 Methods to use to change the font characteristics of a CellFormat object

Method	Function
setColor( )	Sets the color used to display the font
setColorAuto( )	Sets whether color is automatically set
setItalic( )	Sets the italic attribute of the font
setName( )	Sets the name of the font
setOutline( )	Sets the outline attribute of the font
setShadow( )	Sets the shadow attribute of the font
setSizePoints( )	Sets the font size in points
setSizeTwips( )	Sets the font size in twips
setStrikeout( )	Sets the strikeout attribute of the font
setUnderline( )	Sets the underline attribute of the font

The following example shows how to get the CellFormat of the current cell, set the font to bold, and apply that format to the current selection:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.font().setBold(true); // Sets the font to bold
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat); // Sets the cell format
```

Setting text direction

To change the orientation of cell data, use AlignFormat.setOrientation( ). Using this method, you set orientation to one of five defined orientations or to a custom orientation. Table 8-9 describes the constant that you pass to the setOrientation( ) method.

Table 8-9 Constants that you pass to the setOrientation( ) method

Constant	Description
eOrientationNone	Use the default orientation.
eOrientationTopToBottom	Leaves characters unrotated, but stacks them, with the first character on the top and the last character on the bottom.
eOrientationCounterClockwise	Rotates text 90 degrees to the right.
eOrientationClockwise	Rotates text 90 degrees to the left.

The following example shows how to set the data to clockwise orientation:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.align().setOrientation(af.eOrientationClockwise);
```

To rotate text an arbitrary number of degrees, use AlignFormat.setRotation( ). The following example sets the data orientation to 45 degrees:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat( );
cf_fmat.align().setRotation((short) 45);
```

Getting formatted text from a cell

You can use BookModel.getFormattedText( ) to get text from a cell in formatted form. For example, if a cell contains a date and you want a string similar to "July 4, 1776", you can format the cell using the date format, "mmmm d, yyyy" and then call getFormattedText( ).

The following example shows how to format cell A1 to hold a date, then get the day of the week for the date stored in A1.

```
bm_book.setActiveCell(0,0);
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.number().setCustomFormat("ddd");
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat); // Sets the cell format
String dayOfTheWeek= bm_book.getFormattedText(0, 0);
```

Using a conditional format

Conditional formatting provides a way to control certain display characteristics of a cell based upon the content of the cell or the result of a calculation. A typical use of conditional formatting is to highlight values that exceed a predefined limit by displaying those values in a different color than values that fall below the limit. You can control the following characteristics of a cell through conditional formatting:

- Font colors
- Font styles
- Border colors
- Fill colors
- Fill styles
- Fill patterns

You set conditional formatting by first creating a selection to which you to apply a set of conditions. You can select the entire workbook, one or more worksheets in the workbook, a range of cells, or a single cell. You can define up to three conditions for the selection. For each condition, you specify a CellFormat object containing the formatting options that you want to apply if the condition is met. You specify a condition using a ConditionalFormat object.

Understanding ConditionalFormat objects

The com.f1j.ss.ConditionalFormat class contains methods to define a condition and specify a CellFormat object to associate with the condition. There are three condition types you can set, formula, cell, and no condition.

A condition definition consists of the following:

- The type of condition, which you specify in ConditionalFormat.setType( )

  For more information about condition types, see "Understanding condition types," later in this chapter.

- An optional comparison operator, which you specify in ConditionalFormat.setOperator( )

  For more information about comparison operators, see "Understanding the comparison operators," later in this chapter.

- Either one or two formulas, depending on the comparison operator

  For more information about formula setting methods, see "Understanding the conditional formulas," later in this chapter.

Understanding condition types

There are two ways that BIRT Spreadsheet tests a condition to determine if it should use the conditional format. You can also specify that a ConditionalFormat object is not operative, which allows you to toggle a condition off. You specify the condition type with the setType( ) method. Table 8-10 lists the three condition types that you can set with setType( ).

Table 8-10 Condition types that you can set with the setType( ) method

Condition type	Description
eTypeCell	Uses the comparison operator to compare the cell's value to the return values of formula1 and formula2.
eTypeFormula	Applies conditional formatting if formula returns boolean true or any positive number.
eTypeNone	Turns this condition off.

Understanding the comparison operators

When you specify a condition type of eTypeCell, you must also specify a comparison operator that describes how to compare the cell's value to the return values of formula1 and formula2. Table 8-11 compares operator types.

Table 8-11 Comparison operators that you can pass to setOperator( )

Operator type	Description
eOperatorNone	No comparison
eOperatorEqual	Equal to the return value of formula 1
eOperatorNotEqual	Not equal to the return value of formula 1
eOperatorGreaterThan	Greater than the return value of formula 1
eOperatorLessThan	Less than the return value of formula 1
eOperatorGreaterThanOrEqual	Greater than or equal to the return value of formula 1
eOperatorLessThanOrEqual	Less than or equal to the return value of formula 1
eOperatorBetween	Between the return value of formula1 and the return value of formula2 (cell value >= formula1 and cell value <=formula2)
eOperatorNotBetween	Outside the range of the return values of formula 1 and formula 2 (cell value < formula1 or cell value > formula2)

Understanding the conditional formulas

There are three pairs of formula setting methods. One method of each pair corresponds to the first formula and the other method corresponds to the second formula. Whether you set one or two formulas depends on the comparison operator. For more information on comparison operators, see "Understanding the comparison operators," earlier in this chapter.

The three pairs of methods for setting formulas are:

- ConditionalFormat.setFormula1( ) and ConditionalFormat.setFormula2( )
- ConditionalFormat.setFormula1Local( ) and ConditionalFormat.setFormula2Local( )
- ConditionalFormat.setEntry1( ) and ConditionalFormat.setEntry2( )

All six methods take a formula string parameter, a row parameter, and a column parameter. The difference between the different pairs of methods is the format of the formula string.

Understanding the formula parameter

The formula string that you pass to the formula setting methods must be a valid formula by the same rules that apply to entering a formula in a cell in BIRT Spreadsheet. All the built-in functions and means of referencing cells and ranges and defined names are valid for the format string. You can use both relative and absolute cell addressing.

Understanding setEntry1( ), setEnty2( ), setFormula1Local( ), and setFormula2Local( )

The formula parameter for setEntry1( ), setEnty2( ), setFormula1Local( ) and setFormula2Local( ) methods is either localized to the locale of the client machine or assumed to be US English. This localization applies to function names, decimal points, and dates. Table 8-12 contains examples of equivalent formulas in three different locales.

Table 8-12 Examples of equivalent formulas in different locales

Locale	Formula
English (US)	AVERAGE(123.45,678.9)
German (Germany)	MITTELWERT(123,45;678,9)
German (Switzerland)	MITTELWERT(123.45;678.9)

All three of the preceding formulas produce identical results when the locale setting of the client machine is as specified. The client machine can have any locale setting and use US English formatting to get the desired result.

You use setEntry1( ) and setEntry2( ) methods when you want the formula string to be in exactly the same format that a user would enter it in using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer. You use setFormat1Local( ) and setFormat2Local( ) when you accept a conditional formatting formula from a user entry and want the code to work without further modification with any locale setting.

The formula string that you pass to setEntry1( ) and setEntry2( ) must have an equal sign (=) for the first character if the string represents a formula and not a value. The formula string you pass to setFormula1Local( ) and setFormula2Local( ) does not require an equal sign.

Understanding setFormula1( ) and setFormula2( )

The formula parameter for setFormula1( ) and setFormula2( ) must always use US English formatting. These are the two methods you use when you are not dealing with a user entry.

You use either the setFormula1( ) and setFormula2( ) methods or the setFormula1Local( ) and setFormula2Local( ) methods to define the formulas.

You use the local versions of these methods to specify the formulas in the language of the locale of the client machine.

Understanding the row and column parameters

All the formula setting methods take a row parameter and a column parameter in addition to the formula string. The row and column parameters provide a frame of reference for relative cell addresses. Relative cell addressing works the same way it does in Excel.

Understanding the conditional formatting process

The following example illustrates the conditional formatting process:

```
bm_book.setSelection(row1, col1, row2, col2);
ConditionalFormat cf_cFmt[ ] = bm_book.getConditionalFormats();
// First condition = cell value between 500 and 1000
cf_cFmt[0].setType(ConditionalFormat.eTypeCell);
cf_cFmt[0].setFormula1("500", 0, 0);
cf_cFmt[0].setFormula2("1000", 0, 0);
cf_cFmt[0].setOperator(ConditionalFormat.eOperatorBetween);
// make it red
CellFormat cf_fmat = cf_cFmt[0].getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.font().setColor(0xFF0000); //red color
cf_cFmt[0].setCellFormat(cf_fmat);

// Second condition = cell value > 1000
cf_cFmt[1].setType(ConditionalFormat.eTypeCell);
cf_cFmt[1].setFormula1("1000", 0, 0);
cf_cFmt[1].setOperator(ConditionalFormat.eOperatorGreaterThan);
// make it red and italic
cf = cf_cFmt[1].getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.font().setColor(0xFF0000); //red color
cf_fmat.font().setItalic(true);
cf_cFmt[1].setCellFormat(cf_fmat);

// Third condition = cell value < 500
cf_cFmt[2].setType(ConditionalFormat.eTypeCell);
cf_cFmt[2].setFormula1("500", 0, 0);
cf_cFmt[2].setOperator(ConditionalFormat.eOperatorLessThan);
// make it green
cf_fmat = cf_cFmt[2].getCellFormat();
cf.font().setColor(0x0000FF); //blue color
cf_cFmt[2].setCellFormat(cf_fmat);

// Apply the conditional format to the selection
bm_book.setConditionalFormats(cf_cFmt);
```

Understanding custom display options

BIRT Spreadsheet Engine supports displaying type markers and showing either a formula or its result.

Turning type markers on

A type marker is a colored frame around a cell that indicates what kind of data that cell has. You use type markers typically for debugging purposes. They do not export to Excel. You toggle type markers on and off by sending true and false to the setShowTypeMarkers( ) method of the BookModel interface. Table 8-13 shows frames that appear when markers are on.

Table 8-13 Frames that appear when markers are on

Type of data in cell	Marker description
Empty cell	None
Blank formatted cell	Blue frame
Value cell (number or text)	Green frame
Formula cell	Red frame

Showing either a formula or its result

You can set a cell or range of cells containing formulas to display either the formula or the result of executing that formula. Use the setShowFormulas( ) method of BookModel to toggle between formula display and value display in the current selection, as in the following example:

```
bm_book.setShowFormulas(true);  // To show formulas
bm_book.setShowFormulas(false); // To show values
```

Chapter

9

Working with graphical objects and charts

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Understanding the charting API
- Adding a picture to a worksheet
- Adding a graphical object to a worksheet

Understanding the charting API

To programatically add a chart to a worksheet you need to perform the following tasks:

- Get a com.f1j.ss.DrawingModel object from the BookModel object, which contains all the graphics objects in the book.
- Get a com.f1j.ss.ShapeAnchor object from the DrawingModel object, which identifies the position of a graphic.
- Get a com.f1j.ss.ChartGraphic object from the DrawingModel object using the ShapeAnchor, which contains the graphic configuration information.
- Set the chart type.
- Associate a range of cells with the chart.
- Give titles to the series, axes, and the chart.

The following lines of code demonstrate the first two tasks in the preceding list:

```
DrawingModel dm_drawingModel = bm_book.getDrawing();
ShapeAnchor sa_shapeAnchor = dm_drawingModel.createShapeAnchor(0,
   0, 8, 1);
```

The integer arguments for createShapeAnchor( ) define the range of cells to contain the graphic. Get the ChartGraphic object by passing the ShapeAnchor object to the addChart( ) method of the DrawingModel, then calling the getGraphic( ) method, as shown in the following statement:

```
ChartGraphic cg_chart = (ChartGraphic)
   dm_drawingModel.addChart(sa_shapeAnchor).getGraphic();
```

Setting the chart type

You can create many different kinds of charts with the BIRT Spreadsheet API. To set the chart type, call ChartGraphic.getChartModel( ).setChartType( ). You can set the chart to any of the types in Table 9-1.

Table 9-1 Chart types

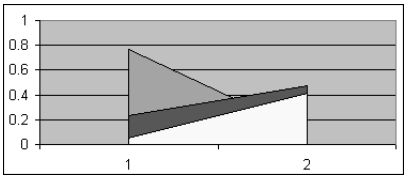
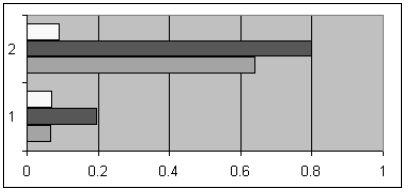
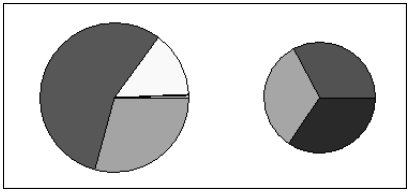
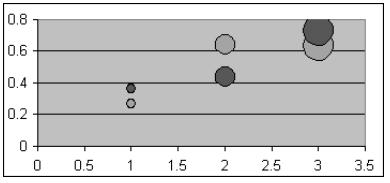
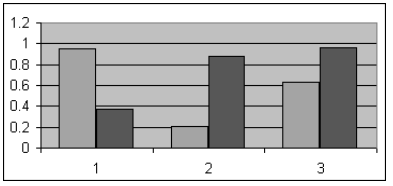
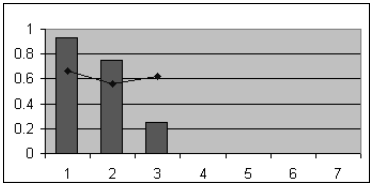
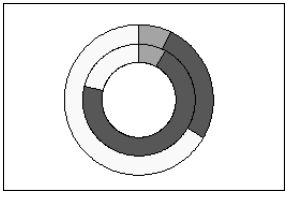
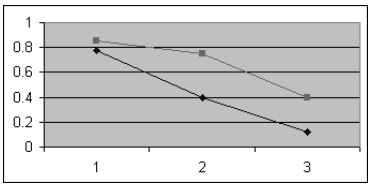
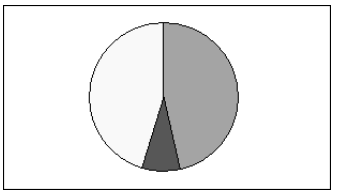
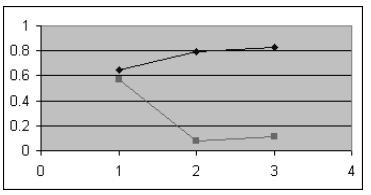
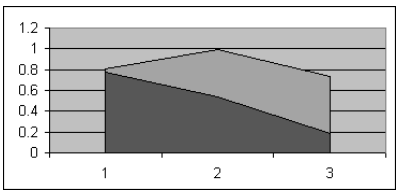
Chart constant	Chart type	Example
eArea	Area	

Table 9-1 Chart types (continued)

Chart constant	Chart type	Example
eBar	Bar	
eBopPop	Bar of Pie / Pie of Pie	
eBubble	Bubble	
eColumn	Column	
eCombination	Combination	
eDoughnut	Doughnut	

(continues)

Table 9-1 Chart types (continued)

Chart constant	Chart type	Example
eLine	Line	
ePie	Pie	
eScatter	Scatter	
eStep	Step	

For example, the following statement causes a chart to be a pie chart:

```
cg_chart.getChartModel().setChartType(com.f1j.chart.ChartModel.ePi
   e);
```

Assigning cell data to a chart

A chart displays a visual representaiton of data contained in the cells of a spreadsheet. Adding a chart( ) report script function to the sheet properties associates a chart with a range of cells on a sheet. To use the chart( ) report script function, you must name the chart and the range of cells.

Use Shape.setName() to set the name of the chart, as shown in the following line:

```
dm_drawingModel.getShape(0).setName("SummaryChart");
```

The integer argument for getShape( ) is the index for the shape in the book to name.

Use the BookModel.setEntry( ) method to assign a name to a cell entry, as shown in the following code:

```
bm_book.setEntry(0, 2, 2, "#write(country)
   name(\"ChartData\")");
bm_book.setEntry(0, 2, 3, "#count(customerName)
   name(\"ChartData\")");
```

To maintain consistency in how data is presented in a chart, entries assigned the same name must be contiguous cells. In the example above, the column containing country and the column containing the customer count are contiguous and can therefore be safely assigned the same name, ChartData.

Finally, you set sheet properties using the Sheet.setReportFunctionsProperties() method. This method takes a com.f1j.ss.SheetProperties object as an argument, which you add the chart( ) report script function to using SheetProperties.setCommands( ), as shown in the following code:

```
Sheet sh_First = bm_book.getBook().getSheet(0);
SheetProperties sp_pps = sh_First.getReportFunctionsProperties();
sp_pps.setCommands("chart(\"SummaryChart\", \"ChartData\",
   false)");
sh_First.setReportFunctionsProperties(sp_pps);
```

The chart command will run when the spreadsheet is generated. For more information on the chart( ) report script function, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer.*

Finding a chart by name

When there is more than one chart or other graphical object in a workbook and you want to access a particular chart, the surest way is to find the chart by name. The following code finds a particular chart and changes the range of cells to which the chart is linked.

```
ChartGraphic cg_chart = null;
DrawingModel dm_modeli = bm_book.getDrawing();
// Loop through the shapes until you find your chart
for (int i=0;i<dm_modeli.getShapeCount();i++) {
if (dm_modeli.getShape(i).getName().equals("Chart 1")) {
   cg_chart = (ChartGraphic)dm_modeli.getShape(i).getGraphic( );
   break;
   }
}
cg_chart.setLinkRange("Sheet1!$B$4:$B$15",false);
```

Setting series, axes, and chart titles

The series in the two preceding illustrations have titles, such as Series for Column A and Series for Row 3. You give the series titles with ChartGraphic.setSeriesName( ). For example, in the first illustration, the series titles resulted from the following lines of code:

```
cg_chart.setSeriesName(0, "Series for Column A");
cg_chart.setSeriesName(1, "Series for Column B");
```

The first parameter is the relative column or row to which the series corresponds. The first series in the chart is always series 0.

Use ChartGraphic.setAxisTitle( ) to set the titleof an axis. The setAxisTitle( ) method takes three parameters, sAxisType, iAxisIndex, and Title. The sAxisType parameter must be either Chart.eXaxis or Chart.eYaxis. The axis index parameter assigns the title to an axis. The x axis is always axis 0. The following statement assigns a title to the third axis, often called the z axis:

```
cg_chart.setAxisTitle(com.f1j.ss.Constants.eYaxis, 2, "Months");
```

Setting the name of a data series name is similar to setting an axis title. You specify the series by index, where the first series is always series 0. The following statement gives a name to the second series:

```
cg_chart.setSeriesName(1, "February");
```

Creating a chart sheet

You can either place a chart on a sheet that has other data or you can create a separate sheet just for the chart. Use the setSheetType( ) method in the Sheet class to set a worksheet to a chart sheet. You must set the worksheet type to a chart type immediately after creating a worksheet.

```
s_sheet.setSheetType(com.f1j.ss.Constants.eSheetTypeSheet);
```

Setting the series type

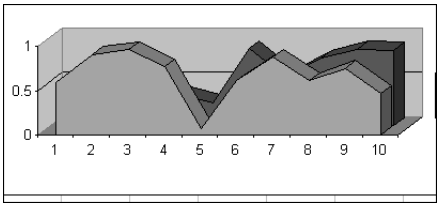
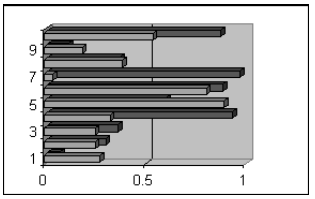
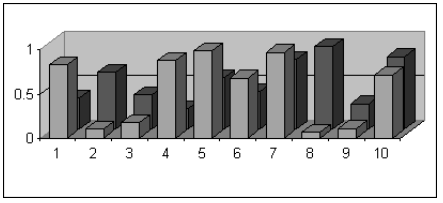
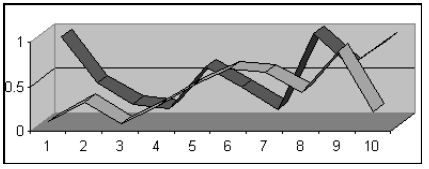
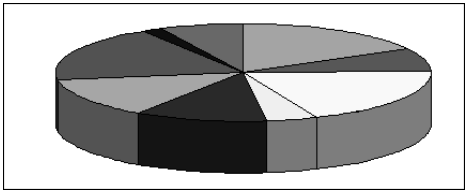
You can make a single chart where each data series is displayed in different chart format types, such a line and bar formats on the same chart. This is called a combination chart. To make a combination chart, you first set the chart type to eCombination, using ChartGraphic.getChartModel( ).ChartsetChartType( ). Then set the type of each series using ChartGraphic.getChartModel( ). setSeriesType( ). The following snippet illustrates creating a combination chart where the first series is a column type and the second series is a line type:

```
cg_chart.getChartModel().setChartType(ChartModel.eCombination);
cg_chart.getChartModel().setSeriesType(0,ChartModel.eLine);
cg_chart.getChartModel().setSeriesType(1, ChartModel.eColumn);
```

Creating a 3D chart

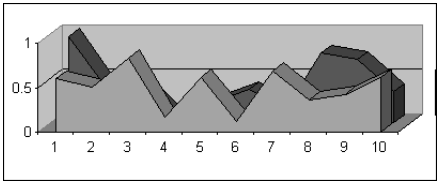
You can create some of the chart types in 3D format as shown in Table 9-2. To make a chart appear in three dimensions, pass true to ChartGraphic.getChartModel( ).set3Dimensional( ).

Table 9-2 3D chart types

Chart constant	Chart type	Example
eArea	3D Area	
eBar	3D Bar	
eColumn	3D Column	
eLine	3D Line	
ePie	3D Pie	

(continues)

Table 9-2 3D chart types (continued)

Chart constant	Chart type	Example
eStep	3D Step	

The following code illustrates creating a 3D chart:

```
cg_chart.getChartModel().set3Dimensional(true);
cg_chart.setChartType(ChartModel.eStep);
```

There are several ways you can control the appearance of a 3D chart. You can set the depth ratio, the Z gap ratio, and you can turn clustering on. The following statements illustrate how to perform these tasks:

```
cg_chart.getChartModel().getChartModel3D().setDepthRatio(20);
cg_chart.getChartModel().getChartModel3D().setZGapRatio(123);
cg_chart.getChartModel().getChartModel3D().setClustered(true);
```

The depth ratio must be between 20 and 2000. Figure 9-1 has a depth ratio of 20.

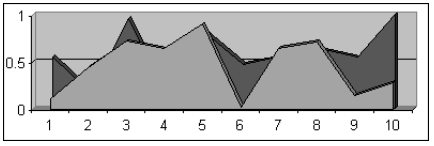


Figure 9-1 3D area chart with a depth ratio of 20

Figure 9-2 and Figure 9-3 have Z gap ratio of 0. Figure 9-4 has Z gap ratio of 500.

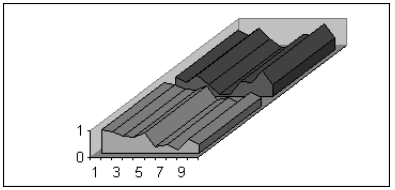


Figure 9-2 3D step chart with a Z gap ratio of 0

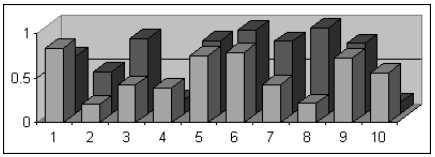


Figure 9-3 3D column chart with a Z gap ratio of 0

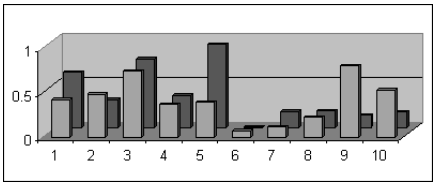


Figure 9-4 3D column chart with a Z gap ratio of 500

Adding a picture to a worksheet

Adding a picture to a worksheet is very similar to adding a chart, except that you do not associate data with a picture. Both pictures and charts are graphical objects and you use the same methods to position them on a worksheet. As with a chart, you create a ShapeAnchor object, as in the following statement:

```
ShapeAnchor sa_anchor =
   bm_book.getDrawing().createShapeAnchor(2, 2, 10, 13);
```

There are two ways to put the image in the location specified by the ShapeAnchor. If you have a byte array that contains the image you want to insert into the worksheet, use a statement such as the following:

```
bm_book.getDrawing( ).addPicture(byteArray, sa_anchor);
```

If the image resides on an external resource, such as a disk file, use the same method as the previous statement, except the first parameter is an InputStream object. The following snippet illustrates this method:

```
FileInputStream fis_input =
   new FileInputStream("C:\\myImage.jpg");
bm_book.getDrawing().addPicture(fis_input, sa_anchor);
```

Adding a graphical object to a worksheet

Adding a graphical object to a worksheet is very much like adding a picture to a worksheet except that you do not have to load anything from a disk file or a byte array. The following code adds a rectangle, for example,

```
bm_book.getDrawing().addShape(DrawingModel.eShapeRectangle,
   sa_anchor);
```

You can also add an oval, a line, and a text box.

Chapter

10

Working with print options

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About print options
- Printing a worksheet or a defined range of cells
- Setting print orientation
- Working with print scale
- Working with a print area
- Printing in greyscale
- Working with a print header, footer, or title
- Printing with no borders or grid lines

About print options

This section describes some of the ways that you can use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to manipulate print options, including:

- Showing the print window
- Setting orientation
- Setting print scale
- Setting print areas
- Setting print titles

There are numerous BookModel methods to set print options. These methods handle all of the same page setup options available in BIRT Spreadsheet Designer. Table 10-1 describes the setPrint methods.

Table 10-1 setPrint methods

Method	Description
setPrintArea( )	Sets the print area. There are two signatures for this method, one that sets the area to the current selection and one that takes a formula that defines a range.
setPrintAutoPageNumbering( )	Turns page numbering on and off.
setPrintBottomMargin( )	Sets the bottom print margin.
setPrintColHeading( )	Determines whether to print column headings.
setPrintFooter( )	Sets the current page footer.
setPrintFooterMargin( )	Sets the margin for the footer from the bottom of the page.
setPrintGridLines( )	Determines whether to print grid lines on the current worksheet.
setPrintHCenter( )	Determines whether to center the worksheet horizontally during printing.
setPrintHeader( )	Sets the current page heading.
setPrintHeaderMargin( )	Sets the margin for the heading from the bottom of the page.
setPrintLandscape( )	Determines the orientation of the print job.
setPrintLeftMargin( )	Sets the left print margin.

Table 10-1 setPrint methods

Method	Description
setPrintLeftToRight( )	Determines whether to print the current worksheet from left to right then top to bottom, or from top to bottom then left to right.
setPrintNoColor( )	Determines whether to print the print job in greyscale or color.
setPrintNumberOfCopies( )	Sets the number of copies to print.
setPrintPaperSize( )	There are two signatures of this method, one that sets the size of the paper in twips and one that sets the size of the paper using a constant designating a standard size.
setPrintRightMargin( )	Sets the right print margin in inches.
setPrintRowHeading( )	Determines whether to print row headings.
setPrintScale( )	Sets the scale for the print job in a range from 10 to 400 percent. There are two signatures of this method. One only has a scale parameter. The other has a flag for whether to use a scale factor to fit the report in the number of horizontal and vertical pages that you set.
setPrintScaleFitHPages( )	Sets the number of horizontal pages to which the print job is fit.
setPrintScaleFitToPage( )	Sets whether pages are scaled to fit the specified number of pages when printed.
setPrintScaleFitVPages( )	Sets the number of vertical pages to which the print job is fit.
setPrintStartPageNumber	Sets the starting page to print.
setPrintTitles( )	Sets the titles to print at the top of each page.
setPrintTopMargin( )	Sets the top print margin.
setPrintVCenter( )	Determines whether to center the worksheet vertically during printing.

Printing a worksheet or a defined range of cells

Use the filePrint( ) method of BookModel to print the currently selected worksheet or a defined range of cells. This method prints the currently selected worksheet unless one of the following is true:

- There is a user-defined name, Print_Area, that contains a formula for a range of cells
- There has been a call to setPrintArea( ) prior to calling filePrint( )

The filePrint ( ) method has a printDialogBox parameter that determines whether to display a Print dialog box. A value of true for printDialogBox causes the Print dialog box to display. A value of false suppresses the Print dialog box.

There are two versions of filePrint( ). One version has only the printDialogBox parameter and the other has a printDialogBox parameter and a printJob parameter. The printJob parameter has the type, Java Object, and represents a java.awt.PrintJob object. You can use this parameter to attach the BIRT Spreadsheet report to an existing print job. The following statement causes the current worksheet to print after displaying a Print dialog box:

```
bm_book.filePrint(true);
```

Setting print orientation

Calling the setPrintLandscape method with a parameter of true sets print orientation to landscape mode. Calling it with false sets print orientation to portrait mode. The following statement sets the print orientation to landscape:

```
bm_book.setPrintLandscape(true);
```

Working with print scale

To adjust how large a worksheet or range appears on a printed page, adjust the print scale.

Printing to a specific scale or number of pages

The setPrintScale( ) method supports setting the scale to a simple percentage between 10 percent and 400 percent or to scale the print job to fit a specified number of pages. The following example shows how to scale the data to print at 50 percent of its current size:

```
bm_book.setPrintScale(50);
```

The following snippet shows how to set the print scale to fit on one page, both vertically and horizontally:

```
int verticalPages = 1;
int horizPages = 1;
bm_book.setPrintScale(10, true, verticalPages, horizPages);
```

Although the scale is set to 10 percent in the previous example, because the second parameter is true, BIRT Spreadsheet scales the report to fit in the specified number of pages.

Setting the print scale

Passing true to the setPrintScaleFitToPage( ) method fits the report on one page. Use the setPrintScaleFitToPage( ) method in combination with the setPrintScaleFitVPages( ) and setPrintScaleFitHPages( ) methods to set the print scale to fit-to-page. The setPrintScaleFitVPages( ) and setPrintScaleFitHPages( ) methods have no effect unless you first call the setPrintScaleFitToPage( ) method with true. The following example shows how to fit the print job to open one page horizontally and two pages vertically:

```
bm_book.setPrintScaleFitToPage(true);
// Fits print job to one page across
bm_book.setPrintScaleFitHPages(1);
// Fits print job to two pages down
bm_book.setPrintScaleFitVPages(2);
```

Scaling to fit-to-page horizontally only

To scale a report to be one page wide and have no constraints on the number of vertical pages, call setPrintScale( ) with fitToPage set to true, horizontalPages set to 1 and verticalPages set to a sufficiently large number to accommodate the report. BIRT Spreadsheet scales as much as necessary in the horizontal direction to fill one page and prints as many vertical pages as necessary. The following example shows how to scale the print job to 100 percent, and to fit the report on up to 100 pages:

```
bm_book.setPrintScale(100, true, 100, 1);
bm_book.filePrint(false); // false signifies no dialog box
```

Using fitToPage with multiple print ranges

To use the fitToPage or fit-to-print (setPrintScaleToFitPage) options with multiple print ranges, complete the following steps:

- Set the print area.
- Call the setPrintScale method with the following parameters:
  - fitToPage set to true
  - verticalPages set to 1
  - horizontalPages set to the number of print ranges in the print area

The following example shows how to print each of two print areas on its own page:

```
bm_book.setPrintArea("A1:A40, B2:G25");
// Sets the FitToPage argument to true,
// the Vertical pages to 1 and the
// horizontal pages to the number of print areas.
bm_book.setPrintScale(100, true, 1, 2);
bm_book.filePrint(false);
```

Working with a print area

The print area is the part of the workbook that prints when you call filePrint( ) method or when the user chooses File➤Print. You can set the print area programmatically.

Setting a print area

You set a print area by defining a name called Print_Area and setting its value to a formula that specifies the range you want to print. You can create a defined name of Print_Area in two ways:

- Pass a formula string to setPrintArea( ).

  The setPrintArea( ) method creates a defined name of Print_Area if one does not already exist. The formula parameter specifies the print area you want to print.

- Pass Print_Area and a formula to setDefinedName( ).

A print area can contain one or more ranges. For example, you can set a print area for A1:C3 and A11:C13. If Print_Area is empty, the selected portion of the active worksheet prints. Precede column and row specifiers with a $ symbol when defining a print area for an absolute range. For example, $A$1:$J$30 is an absolute print area. Setting the print area to a relative range can result in unexpected print output. A relative range is based on the active cell at the time you set the print area. If the active cell changes between the time you set the print area and the time you call filePrint( ), the print area changes as well.

Because Java sometimes incorrectly shifts print output by the dimension of the unprintable area, a loss of data can occur. The solution to this problem is to adjust the margin width downward to compensate. The following example shows how to set the print area to all cells from A1 to the last formatted row and column:

```
bm_book.setPrintArea("$A$1:" +
   bm_book.formatRCNr(bm_book.getLastRow(), bm_book.getLastCol(),
   true));
```

The following example shows how to set the print area to all cells from A1 to J30:

```
bm_book.setPrintArea("$A$1:$J$30");
```

Returning print area information

Use the getPrintArea( ) method to get print area information. The return value is based on the user-defined name, Print_Area, which defines the worksheet range to print, in US English. The Print_Area definition can contain one or more ranges. For example, you can set a print area for A1:C3 and A11:C13. If Print_Area is null (""), the selected portion of the active worksheet prints. The following example shows how to get print area information:

```
String myPrintArea = bm_book.getPrintArea();
```

Clearing a print area

To clear an existing print area, delete the Print_Area defined name. The following statement shows how to use deleteDefinedName( ):

```
bm_book.deleteDefinedName("Print_Area");
```

Printing in greyscale

Call the setPrintNoColor( ) method of BookModel with a parameter of true to print in greyscale. Printing in greyscale makes for a cleaner output and minimizes color printer driver problems. The following example illustrates using the setPrintNoColor( ) method to disable the ability to print in color.

```
bm_book.setPrintNoColor(true);
```

Working with a print header, footer, or title

Print headers, footers, and titles are not the same as row and column headings. Print headers, footers, and titles print above or below each page of the printed part of the worksheet. This section provides examples illustrating how to print headers, footers and titles and related information. For more information about row and column headings, see Chapter 3, “Working with worksheet elements.”

Setting a print title

When setting print titles, make sure that the print title formulas use absolute references and that you select the entire row or column by specifying the maximum column or row. For example, $A$1:$AVLH$1 selects the first row and $A$1:$A$1076741824 selects the first column. It is not necessary to remember the largest possible column number. You can use the constant for the maximum column, as in the following example:

```
bm_book.setPrintTitles("$A$1:$AVLH$2, $A$1:$A$" +
   bm_book.kMaxRow);
```

The preceding example prints the first two rows and the first column on every page of the report.

Formatting a print header or a footer

To set formatting for a print header or a print footer, pass a formatting code to the setPrintHeader( ) or the setPrintFooter( ) method. You can also use a font code. Table 10-2 describes formatting codes for header or footer text. Unless you specify &L or &R, text is centered.

Table 10-2 Formatting codes for header and footer text

Formatting code	Description
&L	Left-aligns the characters that follow.
&C	Centers the characters that follow.
&R	Right-aligns the characters that follow.
&A	Prints the worksheet name.
&D	Prints the current date.
&T	Prints the current time.
&F	Prints the workbook name.
&P	Prints the page number.
&P + number	Prints the page number plus a specified number. For example, to display the first page as page 12, use: &P + 12.
&P - number	Prints the page number minus a specified number. For example, to display page 11 as page 1, use: &P - 10.
&&	Prints an ampersand.
&N	Prints the total number of pages in the document.
\n	Inserts a carriage return.

Font codes must appear before other codes and text. Alignment codes, such as &L, restart each section. You can specify new font codes only after an alignment code. Table 10-3 lists the font codes.

Table 10-3 Font formatting codes

Font code	Description
&B	Use a bold font.
&I	Use an italic font.
&U	Underline the header.

Table 10-3 Font formatting codes

Font code	Description
&S	Strikeout the header.
&O	Ignored (Mac specific).
&H	Ignored (Mac specific).
&"fontname"	Use the specified font.
&nn	Use the nn font size, where nn is a two-digit number.

The following example shows how to set the print header to print the text Customer Survey in centered, bold, Times New Roman, 16-point type:

```
bm_book.setPrintHeader(
   "&C&B&\"Times New Roman\"&16 Customer Survey");
```

Creating a multiline print header

To create multiline print headers, use the setPrintHeader( ) method. Use the \n format code to set carriage returns. You can use up to 256 characters in a header.

How to create a multiline print header or footer

To create a multiline print header or footer, complete the following steps:

1. Create a message string, using \n to set carriage returns.
2. Use format codes to change the font size or style. For more information about print header and footer format codes, see "Formatting a print header or a footer," earlier in this chapter.
3. Use the setPrintFooter method and the desired format code to position the page number.
4. Pass false to the filePrint( ) method to print the worksheet without a print dialog.

```
String message = "&L This is to test printing a header. \n";
message += "This is a test for doing subtitles. &R &D &T";
bm_book.setPrintHeader(message);
bm_book.setPrintFooter("&R Page &P");
bm_book.filePrint(false);
```

Printing a four-digit year in a header or a footer

To print a four-digit year in a print header or a print footer, use the setPrintHeader( ) and setPrintFooter( ) methods. Using the &D code prints the current date, but in the m/y/dd format. To set the year to a four-digit format in headers and footers, build the print header or print footer string and concatenate

the data into a string. For more examples of code you use to set number formats, see “Formatting numbers, dates, and times” in Chapter 8, “Working with formatting and display options” and “Formatting a print header or a footer,” earlier in this chapter. The following example shows how to create the four-digit date format and centers the date in the footer:

```
java.text.SimpleDateFormat dateFormat
   = new java.text.SimpleDateFormat("MMM dd, yyyy");
String todaysDate = dateFormat.format(new java.util.Date());
bm_book.setPrintFooter("&C" + todaysDate);
```

Printing column and row headings

Passing true to the setPrintColHeading( ) method or the setPrintRowHeading( ) method prints column or row headings. The following example shows how to call the setPrintColHeading( ) and setPrintRowHeading methods( ):

```
bm_book.setPrintColHeading(true);
bm_book.setPrintRowHeading(true);
```

Printing row or column titles on every page

Use the setPrintTitles( ) method to print row or column titles on every page. When specifying the range, make sure to specify the entire row or column. The following example shows how to print the first two rows and the first column on every page:

```
bm_book.setPrintTitles("A1:AVLH2, A1:A1073741824");
```

Printing with no borders or grid lines

Use the setPrintGridLines( ) method to turn the grid lines on or off on printed output. To remove the border outline, turn off the print column headings and print row headings.

Do not confuse the setPrintGridLines( ) method with the setShowGridLines( ) method. The setShowGridlines( ) method turns off grid lines for the screen output only.

Chapter

11

Working with pivot ranges

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About pivot ranges
- Creating a pivot range
- Understanding the pivot range class organization

About pivot ranges

An BIRT Spreadsheet pivot range is similar to an Excel pivot table. You use a pivot range to organize and summarize data flexibly on a spreadsheet. The user of a spreadsheet that contains a pivot range can modify the pivot range dynamically to see different organizations and summaries of the data. The user can also modify many of the characteristics of the pivot range. For more information about how to use pivot ranges in BIRT Spreadsheet Designer, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer.*

Creating a pivot range

To create a pivot range, you must complete the following steps:

- Get the com.f1j.ss.pivot.PivotRangeModel object from the BookModel object.
- Create a PivotRange from the PivotRangeModel.createPivotRange( ).

You associate a data query with a location and a worksheet using a pivot range as shown in the following code:

```
PivotRangeModel prm_model = bm_book.getPivotRangeModel();
PivotRange pr_range = prm_model.createPivotRange(sheet, row, col,
   query);
```

When the BIRT Spreadsheet API to creates a pivot range, it also creates a tool bar that the user can use to manipulate the pivot range.

Understanding the pivot range class organization

This section is a brief overview of the classes in the com.f1j.ss.pivot package. For complete descriptions of the classes and their methods, see the Javadoc.

Understanding the PivotRangeModel object

The PivotRangeModel object is the gateway object for building a pivot range. You get a PivotRangeModel object from a BookModel object:

```
PivotRangeModel prModel = bk.getPivotRangeModel();
```

You use a PivotRangeModel object to:

- Create a PivotRange object.
- Get the range containing the currently active cell.
- Get the currently selected range.

- Get the currently selected pivot range.
- Get the currently selected field.
- Get a PivotRangeDef definition object for the currently selected pivot range.
- Apply the PivotRangeDef definition object to the PivotRangeModel object.
- Update the pivot range with the latest information from the data source.

The following code illustrates some of the uses of the PivotRangeModel object:

```
int sheet=1, row = 1, col = 5;
PivotRange pr = prModel.createPivotRange(sheet, row, col, query);
Range range = (Range) prModel.getActiveCell();
Range selRange= (Range) prModel.getSelectedRange();
PivotRange pr = prModel.getActivePivotRange();
Field fld = prModel.getActiveField();
PivotRangeDef prDef = prModel.getPivotRangeDef();
prModel.refresh(pr);
```

Understanding the PivotRange object

The PivotRange object is the source of other objects that define the characteristics of the pivot range, including:

- The pivot range definition object
- The row, column, page, and data area objects
- Calculated and standard Field objects
- The special data field object
- Formulas
- The bounds of the pivot range
- The name of the pivot range
- The book that contains the pivot range

You can also use the PivotRange object to do other operations including:

- Move and delete formulas.
- Set the pivot range to use a specified AutoFormat style.
- Apply a pivot range definition.
- Add and delete calculated fields.
- Refresh the pivot range with fresh data from the database.

Understanding the PivotRangeDef object

The com.f1j.ss.pivot.PivotRangeDef class contains the query, worksheet, and location of a pivot range. Use PivotRangeDef to change these setting for a PivotRange or a PivotRangeModel using the following steps:

- Get the PivotRangeDef definition object from the PivotRangeModel or PivotRange object.
- Get the DataSourceInfo object from the PivotRangeDef object.
- Associate the pivot range with a source, using the DataSourceInfo object. The source can be a database, an Excel list, or another pivot range. The method of the DataSourceInfo object that you use depends on the type of source.
- Use the PivotRangeDef object to set the workbook location of the pivot range.
- Apply the definition object to the PivotRangeModel or PivotRange object.

The following code snippet sets the location of the pivot range:

```
PivotRangeModel prm_model = bm_book.getPivotRangeModel();
PivotRangeDef prd_def = prm_model.getPivotRangeDef();
prd_def.setLocation(bm_book.getBook().getSheet(0), 0, 0);
prm_model.applyPivotRangeDef(prd_def);
```

Understanding the PivotRangeOptions object

You use the PivotRangeOptions object to set various options of the pivot range. A list of the uses of the PivotRangeOptions object includes:

- Setting the name of the pivot range
- Controlling the display of row and column items
- Controlling the display of error strings
- Controlling print options
- Supporting drill down in fields
- Preserving custom formatting
- Including hidden items in subtotals
- Controlling the display of grand totals for fields in the row and column areas
- Controlling the use of AutoFormatting

The following code illustrates some uses of the PivotRangeOptions object:

```
po_prOpt.setName("AcctgSummary");
po_prOpt.setDrillDownEnabled(true);
po_prOpt.setPreserveFormatting(true);
po_prOpt.setSubtotalHiddenPageItems(false);
po_prOpt.setUseAutoFormat( false ); //true/false
po_prOpt.setWantRowGrandTotal(true);
```

Understanding the DataSourceInfo object

You use the PivotRangeOptions object to set a data query for a pivot range, as shown in the following code:

```
DataSourceInfo dsi_sourceInfo = prd_def.getDataSourceInfo();
dsi_sourceInfo.setDataQuery(dq_query);
```

dq_query is a dataquery object. For more information about data queries and data sources, see Chapter 5, “Working with data sources.”

Understanding the Area objects

There are five kinds of Area objects, representing row, column, data, page, and hidden areas. You get Area objects from the PivotRange object. You use a parameter to the PivotRange.getArea( ) method to specify which kind of area you want, as shown in the following code:

```
Area a_rowArea = pr_range.getArea(PivotRange.EArea.row);
Area a_columnArea = pr_range.getArea(PivotRange.EArea.column);
Area a_dataArea = pr_range.getArea(PivotRange.EArea.data);
Area a_pageArea = pr_range.getArea(PivotRange.EArea.page);
Area a_hiddenArea = pr_range.getArea(PivotRange.EArea.none);
```

You can add fields to an Area object and retrieve fields from it. Its primary use is to support iteration through all fields in an area. You can add a calculated field only to the data area. You can only add a summary field to a data area. If a field has any calculated items, you cannot add it to the page area

Understanding Field objects

There are several kinds of Field objects. You use each of them differently. There are column fields, row fields, data fields, summary fields, calculated fields, and a special data field. Sections later in this chapter describe all these Field objects.

Understanding the Item object

An Item object represents a value in a field. An Item object can also be a calculated item. When you use an item as a page filter, it is a page item. For example, a field of a pivot range that represents the customer name contains as

many Items as there are customers. Each Item represents the name of one customer. One way to get an Item object is by adding a calculated item to a field:

```
Item i_calculatedItem = f_fld.addCalculatedItem("my name",
   formulaString);
```

You can also get an Item object from a Field object by index or by name:

```
Item i_someItem = f_fld.getItem("myItem");
for(int i = 0; i < f_fld.getItemCount(); i++){
   Item i_someOtherItem = f_fld.getItem(i);
   //... process the item in some way
}
```

The Item interface has methods to support the following tasks:

- Get and set the item formula.
- Get and set the item name.
- Get and set the item position in the field.
- Get the name of the source field.
- Determine whether the item is calculated or a summary item.
- Determine whether the item is showing detail or is visible.
- Set the item to show or hide detail.
- Set the item to be visible or hidden.

Understanding row, column, and data field objects

To get a row, column, or data field object, you pass the fully qualified name of a data source field to PivotRange.getField( ). For example, you pass "Employee.phone" to indicate the phone field of the Employee table in your database. The following snippet illustrates setting various fields:

```
Field f_rowField = pr_range.getField("Employee.last");
Field f_dataField = pr_range.getField("CurrentValue");
Field f_columnField = pr_range.getField("PortfolioDate");
```

You add each field to the appropriate area object using the addField( ) method of the Area object, as in the following statements:

```
a_rowArea.addField(f_rowField);
a_dataArea.addField(f_dataField);
a_columnArea.addField(f_columnField);
```

The Field object has many methods with which you can define its characteristics. The following list includes operations you can perform with a Field object:

- Add a calculated item to the field.
- Set the formula for the field if it is a calculated field.

- Set the field name.
- Set the page item on which the field filters.
- Set the field position within the containing Area.
- Create and apply summary field settings for the field.
- Hide the field.
- Create and apply a grouping definition for the field.
- Get and set properties of the special data field.
- Test the field to determine if it is any of the following types of fields:
  - Calculated field
  - Special data field
  - Summary field
  - Numeric
  - Deleted

The following code illustrates some of the uses of Field objects:

```
Item i_calcItem = f_myField.addCalculatedItem(s_itemName,
   s_formula);
f_myField.setFormula(s_newFormula);
f_myField.setName("InvoiceAmt");
f_myField.setPage(i_pageItem);
f_myField.setPosition(1);
SummaryFieldSettings sfs_settings =
   f_myField.getSummaryFieldSettings();
f_myField.setSummaryFieldSettings(sfs_settings);
f_myField.hide();
FieldGroupDef fgd_def = f_myField.createFieldGroupDef();
```

Understanding calculated fields

A calculated field uses data source fields in a calculation to create new pivot range data. Unlike standard fields, a calculated field does not represent a column in a database table. It represents the result of a formula which may include values from one or more columns from a database. The user can add a calculated field to a pivot range, or the program can create one with PivotRange.addCalcuatedField( ). Every calculated field has a formula that defines how to calculate the field's value, as illustrated in the following statement:

```
Field f_calculatedField = pr_range.addCalculatedField(
   "Total Price", "=priceField * quantityField");
```

Understanding the special data field object

A special data field exists from the time that you create a PivotRange object. The special data field contains the summary fields for the pivot range. You get the special data field object by calling getDataField( ) on the PivotRange object, as shown in the following statement:

```
Field f_specialDataFld = pr_range.getDataField();
```

You use the special data field to gain access to the summary field objects, as shown in "Understanding the SummaryField object," later in this chapter.

Understanding the SummaryField object

A summary field specifies a summarization method for the special data field. The special data field can contain multiple summary fields. You get a particular summary field by passing an index value to the Field.getSummary( ) method. To get all summary fields for a data field, you iterate through the list, as shown in the following code:

```
for(int i = 0; i < f_specialDataFld.getSummaryCount(); i++){
   Field f_summary = f_specialDataFld.getSummary(i);
   //... process the summary field
}
```

You set the summary method for the data field by getting a SummaryFieldSettings object from the summary field and calling its setFunction( ) method:

```
SummaryFieldSettings sfs_settings =
   f_summary.getSummaryFieldSettings();
sfs_settings.setFunction(
   BaseFieldSettings.EFunctionType.eAverage);
```

Table 11-1 lists the valid function types and the corresponding constants that you can pass to setFunction( ).

Table 11-1 Function types and constants that you can pass to set Function( )

Function type	Constant in BaseFieldSettings.EFunctionType
Average	eAverage
Count	eCount
Count numbers	eCountNum
Maximum	eMax
Minimum	eMin
Product	eProduct
Standard deviation	eStdDev
Standard deviation population	eStdDevP

Table 11-1 Function types and constants that you can pass to set Function( )

Function type	Constant in BaseFieldSettings.EFunctionType
Sum	eSum
Variance	eVar
Variance population	eVarP

You set the name of the summary method by calling SummaryFieldSettings.setName( ). The name you choose appears in the Data field in the upper left corner of the pivot range. The following statement illustrates setting the name of a summary field:

```
sfs_settings.setName(f_dataField.getSourceName() + " Average");
```

Setting the format of a summary field

You set the format of a summary field by passing a NumberFormat object to the setNumberFormat( ) method of the SummaryFieldSettings object:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
com.f1j.util.NumberFormat nf_fmat = cf_fmat.number();
String mask = "$#,##_);[Red](#,###.00);0";
nf_fmat.setCustomFormat(mask);
sfs_settings.setNumberFormat(nf_fmat);
```

After setting the summarization method and the summary name and format, you set pass the SummaryFieldSettings object to the setSummaryFieldSettings( ) method of the summary Field object:

```
f_summary.setSummaryFieldSettings(sfs_settings);
```

Understanding the FieldSettings object

You can set many properties of a Field object by getting its FieldSettings object, setting properties on the FieldSettings object, then applying the FieldSettings object:

```
FieldSettings fs_settings = f_columnField.getFieldSettings();
fs_settings.setAutoShowEnabled(true);
f_columnField.setFieldSettings(fs_settings);
```

The following list includes some tasks that you can complete using the FieldSettings object:

- Get the name of the summary field that is the key for AutoShow.
- Iterate through the list of summary fields and AutoSort fields.
- Get and set the field layout.
- Get and set the type of subtotal.

- Set and test whether Auto Show is enabled and if it shows top, bottom, or all items.

Understanding the SummaryFieldSettings object

You get a SummaryFieldSettings object by calling getSummaryFieldSettings( ) on a summary Field object. You use a SummaryFieldSettings object to set certain properties of a summary Field object. After you get a SummaryFieldSettings object and alter its properties, you must apply the SummaryFieldSettings to the Field object, as shown in the following code:

```
Field f_dataFld = pr_range.getDataField();
// get the first summary field
Field f_summary = f_dataFld.getSummary(0);
SummaryFieldSettings sfs_settings =
   f_summary.getSummaryFieldSettings();
sfs_settings.setFunction(
   BaseFieldSettings.EFunctionType.eAverage);
sfs_settings.setName(f_dataField.getSourceName() + " Average");
```

You can display a summary field value as a relative value, using another field as the basis of the comparison. This other field is called the base field. For example, when the user chooses Options in the Field Settings dialog, Show data appears, as shown in Figure 11-1.

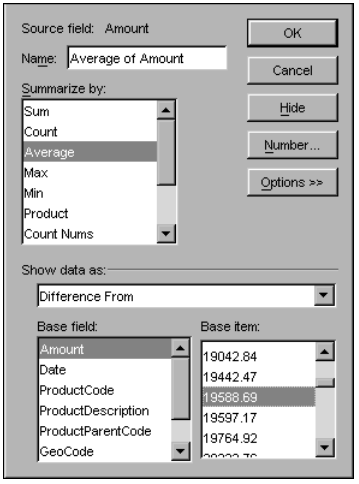


Figure 11-1 Specifying how to display data

The choices in the selection list include such values as Difference From, % Of, and % Difference Of. Below this choice is a list of base fields and base items from which the user chooses. You can select these base fields and base items using methods in the SummaryFieldSettings interface.

The following list includes some tasks that you can complete using the SummaryFieldSettings object:

- Control whether base fields and base items are allowed
- Get and set base fields and base items
- Get and set the calculation type for the field
- Get and set the function type for the field

Understanding the Range object

The Range object defines a range within a pivot range. You can use this object to act upon areas within a pivot range. You can complete the following tasks using a Range object:

- Control whether a cell in the range can show or hide detail.
- Test whether the range contains any of the following items:
  - Blank lines
  - Data lines
  - A field title
  - A grand total
  - A subtotal
- Get the field that is associated with the range.
- Get the items within the range for a specified field.
- Group and ungroup the items within the range for a specified field.
- Move a field within the range.
- Set the selection type for the range.

You get a Range object from one of four methods of the PivotRangeModel object, as shown in the following code:

```
Range r_myRange = (Range) prm_model.getActiveCell(r_destRange);
Range r_myRange = (Range) prm_model.getActiveCell();
Range r_myRange =
   (Range) prm_model.getSelectedRange(r_destRange);
Range r_myRange = (Range) prm_model.getSelectedRange();
```

Understanding pivot field grouping

You can group pivot fields that are in either the row area or the column area. You can group either numerically or by date. The data type of the field determines the type of grouping. You set grouping parameters using the FieldGroupDef object.

To get a FieldGroupDef object, call Field.createFieldGroupDef( ) for the field on which you want to group. This method returns a null value if any row in the database contains non-numeric data for this field. For this reason, you must test the FieldGroupDef return value before using it, as shown in the following code:

```
FieldGroupDef fgd_def = f_myField.createFieldGroupDef();
if(fgd_def != null){
   //... set the properties of fgd_def
} else{
   //... notify user of bad data in database
}
```

If the field is a date field, you must specify the period by which to group, such as month or quarter. You can specify multiple periods, in which case a shorter time period always groups within longer periods. You specify a grouping period by passing a constant to setDateType( ):

```
fgd_def.setDateTypeEnabled(FieldGroupDef.EDateType.eQuarters,
   true);
```

Table 11-2 lists the valid period constants.

Table 11-2 Grouping period constants

Grouping period	Constant
Seconds	FieldGroupDef.EDateType.eSeconds
Minutes	FieldGroupDef.EDateType.eMinutes
Hours	FieldGroupDef.EDateType.eHours
Days	FieldGroupDef.EDateType.eDays
Months	FieldGroupDef.EDateType.eMonths
Quarters	FieldGroupDef.EDateType.eQuarters
Years	FieldGroupDef.EDateType.eYears

To set an initial value for the groups of fields, you must first pass false to the setWantsDefaultInitialValue( ) method on the FieldGroupDef object. You must then call the setInitialValue( ) method on the FieldGroupDef object to specify the initial value. The following snippet illustrates this process:

```
fgd_def.setWantsDefaultInitialValue(false) ;
fgd_def.setInitialValue("01/01/2002");
```

To set a final grouping, you call setWantsDefaultFinalValue( ) and setFinalValue( ) on the FieldGroupDef object:

```
fgd_def.setWantsDefaultFinalValue(false);
fgd_def.setFinalValue("12/31/2002");
```

For numeric field grouping, you can set initial and final values the same way as you set dates. For numeric values, you can specify either a string or a double for the value:

```
fgd_def.setInitialValue("10000");
fgd_def.setFinalValue((double)20000);
```

For numeric field grouping, you must set the field increment. Do this by calling setIncrement( ). You can specify either a double or a string:

```
fgd_def.setIncrement(10000);
fgd_def.setIncrement("5000");
```

To apply the field group settings to the field, pass the FieldGroupDef object to the applyFieldGroupDef( ) method of the field:

```
f_myField.applyFieldGroupDef(fgd_def);
```

Formatting a pivot range

You can choose among several templates to format a pivot range. To set the formatting template, pass a constant to the setAutoFormat( ) method of the PivotRange object:

```
pr_range.setAutoFormat(PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eClassic);
```

Table 11-3 lists all the auto format constants with which you can format a pivot range.

Table 11-3 Auto format constants for formatting a pivot range

Auto format type	Constant
Classic	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.Classic
None	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eNone
Table 1	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable1
Table 2	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable2
Table 3	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable3
Table 4	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable4
Table 5	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable5
Table 6	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable6
Table 7	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable7
Table 8	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable8
Table 9	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable9
Table 10	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable10

(continues)

Table 11-3 Auto format constants for formatting a pivot range (continued)

Auto format type	Constant
Report 1	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eReport1
Report 2	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eReport2
Report 3	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eReport3
Report 4	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eReport4
Report 5	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eReport5
Report 6	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eReport6
Report 7	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eReport7
Report 8	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eReport8
Report 9	PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eReport9

For more information about the formats associated with each type of auto formatting and an example of a callback class that creates a pivot range, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer.*

Chapter

12

Working with events

This chapter contains the following topic:

- About events
- Working with user editing
- Working with user key and mouse events
- Working with user selection events
- Restricting user access

About events

This section describes how to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API event model. The event model allows you to identify user events and restrict user actions. For more information about the API you use with the event model, see the Javadoc. Table 12-1 describes BIRT Spreadsheet Engine event classes and listener interfaces.

Table 12-1 BIRT Spreadsheet Engine events and listeners

Events and Listeners	Triggers
com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.CancelEditEvent com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.CancelEditListener	The user exits in-cell editing mode by pressing the Esc key
com.f1j.chart.ChartEvent com.f1j.chart.ChartListener	Something in the chart model changes
com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.ChartViewEvent com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.ChartViewListener	Something in the chart view changes
com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.EndEditEvent com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.EndEditListener	The user exits in-cell editing mode, such as by pressing Enter or using the arrow keys or mouse to move to another cell
com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.EndRecalcEvent com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.EndRecalcListener	After the worksheet has completed its recalculation cycle
com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.HyperlinkEvent com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.HyperlinkListener	When a hyperlink is activated
com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.ModifiedEvent com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.FModifiedListener	When worksheet data or formatting changes
com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.ObjectEvent com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.ObjectListener	When the user interacts with a graphical object
com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.SelectionChangedEnt com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.SelectionChangedListener	Each time the cell selection changes
com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.StartEditEvent com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.StartEditListener	When the user enters in-cell editing mode
com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.StartRecalcEvent com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.StartRecalcListener	When the recalculation cycle is about to begin
com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.UpdateEvent com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.UpdateListener	When the component has repainted the spreadsheet
com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.ValidationFailedEvent com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.ValidationFailedListener	When a validation rule fails

Table 12-1 BIRT Spreadsheet Engine events and listeners

Events and Listeners	Triggers
com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.ViewChangedEvent com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.ViewChangedListener	When the visible part of the spreadsheet changes, such as after scrolling, tab selection, or window resize

Working with user editing

This section describes how to work with common user editing events, including how to determine whether a worksheet was modified or whether the user is in edit mode. Other common user editing events include:

- Obtaining the most recent data entry
- Maintaining the current cell format when the user enters a value
- Cancelling what a user types in a cell
- Initiating in-cell editing
- Getting a cell value before the user edits the worksheet

Determining whether a worksheet has been modified

To find out whether a worksheet has been modified, define a global variable and initialize it to false. Then, set the flag to true in the ModifiedEvent handler, as shown in the following code:

```
void modified(ModifiedEvent e) {
   modified = true;
}
```

Determining whether the user is in edit mode

To determine whether the user is in edit mode, first define a global variable, then set the variables to true in StartEditEvent, false in CancelEditEvent, and false in EndEditEvent. The following code assumes that your class implements the StartEditListener, EndEditListener, and CancelEditListener interfaces:

```
//...
boolean isInEditMode; //global variable

jb_jbook1.addCancelEditListener((CancelEditListener) this);
jb_jbook1.addEndEditListener((EndEditListener) this);
jb_jbook1.addStartEditListener((StartEditListener) this);
…
```

(continues)

```
public void startEdit(com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.StartEditEvent
      see_startEditEvent) {
   isInEditMode = true;
}
public void endEdit(com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.EndEditEvent
      eee_endEditEvent) {
   isInEditMode = false;
}
public void cancelEdit(com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.CancelEditEvent
      cee_cancelEditEvent) {
   isInEditMode = false;
}
```

Getting the most recent data entry

To get the most recent data entered, create an EndEditListener, then use endEdit( ) and getEditString( ) to return the data, as shown in the following example:

```
//...
jb_jbook1.addEndEditListener((EndEditListener) this);
//...

public void endEdit(com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.EndEditEvent
   eee_edit){
   eee_edit.getEditString();
}
```

Maintaining cell format when the user enters a value

When you supply a number in a worksheet cell, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine uses the data form to derive the data type and formats the cell. For example, if you type data in the form of a date, 12/1/04, in a cell formatted numerically, #,###0.00, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine changes the cell format to a date format. To change the default behavior, use the EndEditListener interface to watch for changes to the cell, then reapply the original formatting during the EndEdit event, as shown in the following example:

```
public void endEdit(com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.EndEditEvent
   eee_edit1)
{  try {
      // See if the edited cell is in the formatted range.
      if ( jb_jbook1.getActiveCellEx().getRow1() <= 5 &&
           jb_jbook1.getActiveCellEx().getCol1() <= 5 ){
         // Reset the cell value format.
         jb_jbook1.setCellFormat( cf_specialFormat );
      }
   }
   catch ( com.f1j.util.F1Exception f1e_e1 ) { }
}
```

Cancelling what a user types in a cell

To leave edit mode and cancel what a user typed in a cell, use endEdit( ) with cancelEdit( ). The following example allows the user to leave edit mode and cancels what the user typed while in edit mode. Any content in the cell prior to the user's entry is preserved:

```
public void endEdit(EndEditEvent eee_e) {
   jb_jbook1.cancelEdit();
}
```

To prevent the user from leaving edit mode, and preserve what was typed so far, use endEdit( ) and pass true to setCanceled( ). The following example prevents the user from leaving edit mode, but preserves what was typed:

```
public void endEdit(EndEditEvent eee_e) {
   eee_e.setCanceled(true);
}
```

Initiating in-cell editing

Use startEdit( ) to enter edit mode for the active cell. You can start from a double-click event, a menu option, and so on. Set the first parameter to false to edit the existing data in the cell without clearing it out. The following lines show the syntax for startEdit( ):

```
public void startEdit(boolean clear,
   boolean inCellEditFocus,
   boolean arrowsExitEditMode)
```

Table 12-2 describes the parameters for startEdit.

Table 12-2 startEdit parameters

Parameter	Description
clear	If set to true, clears edit bar when edit mode begins.
inCellEditFocus	If set to true, gives editing focus to in-cell editing. If set to false, gives editing focus to the formula bar.
arrowsExitEditMode	If set to true, exits edit mode when an arrow key is pressed.

The following code example initiates in-cell editing without clearing the cell, gives the editing focus to in-cell editing, and exits edit mode when any arrow key is pressed:

```
jb_jbook1.startEdit(false, true, true);
```

Getting a cell value before user editing begins

To get the value of a cell before user editing begins, call getEntry( ) in the StartEditEvent object. This method returns the previous value because the EndEditEvent object has not yet placed the value into the cell. To get the value before editing, add the following code to the StartEditEvent object:

```
try {
   String strPrev = jb_jbook1.getEntry();
}
catch (com.f1j.util.F1Exception f1e_e1) { }
```

Working with user key and mouse events

The following section describes how to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to work with common user key and mouse events.

Determining which key the user pressed

To monitor key presses, set up a KeyListener then capture the KeyEvent using keyPressed and keyReleased. This listener does not capture text input after entering edit mode. To monitor key presses, use code similar to the following lines:

```
jb_jbook1.addKeyListener(this);
...

public void keyPressed(KeyEvent ke_e1) {
   try {
      jb_jbook1.setText(0, 0,
   ke_e1.getKeyText(ke_e1.getKeyCode()));
   }
   catch (com.f1j.util.F1Exception f1e_e2) { }
}

public void keyReleased(KeyEvent ke_e1) {
   try {
      jb_jbook1.setText(0, 0,
   ke_e1.getKeyText(ke_e1.getKeyCode()));
   }
   catch (com.f1j.util.F1Exception f1e_e2) { }
}
```

Converting pixels to twips on mouse events

To convert pixels to twips, create code that converts pixels based on the current screen resolution to twips. For example, use code similar to the following lines:

```
public void mouseClicked(MouseEvent me_e) {
   int logPixels = java.awt.Toolkit.getDefaultToolkit().
      getScreenResolution();
   int twipsX = me_e.getX() * 1440 / logPixels;
   int twipsY = me_e.getY() * 1440 / logPixels;
   com.f1j.ss.CellRef cr_cellRef = jb_jbook1.twipsToRC(twipsX,
      twipsY);
}
```

Creating a shortcut key for copying or pasting

By creating a listener for a KeyPressed event, then calling editCopy( ) or editPaste( ), you can create a shortcut key to copy or paste. The following code creates a copy and paste shortcut key by creating a KeyListener, checking if the shortcut key is pressed, and calling editCopy( ) or editPaste( ):

```
public void jBook1_keyPressed(KeyEvent ke_e) {
   try {
      if (ke_e.getKeyCode()==(ke_e.CTRL_MASK |
            java.awt.event.KeyEvent.VK_C)) {
         jb_jbook1.editCopy();
      }
      else if (ke_e.getKeyCode()==(ke_e.CTRL_MASK |
            java.awt.event.KeyEvent.VK_V)) {
         jb_jbook1.editPaste();
      }
   }
   catch (com.f1j.util.F1Exception f1e_fje) { }
}
```

Locating the active cell

Using twipsToRC( ) in combination with getX( ), getY( ), getRow( ), and getCol( ) returns the active cell's position in coordinates. The following code example returns the current position of the active cell:

```
public void mouseClicked(java.awt.event.MouseEvent me_event) {
   try {
      int logPixels = java.awt.Toolkit.getDefaultToolkit().
         getScreenResolution();
      int twipsX = me_event.getX() * 1440 / logPixels;
      int twipsY = me_event.getY() * 1440 / logPixels;
      com.f1j.ss.CellRef cr_ref = jb_jbook1.twipsToRC(twipsX,
         twipsY);
      Integer inRow = new Integer(cr_ref.getRow());
      Integer inCol = new Integer(cr_ref.getCol());
```

(continues)

```
      jb_jbook1.messageBox(inRow.toString() +", " +
         inCol.toString(), "", jb_jbook1.OK);
   } catch (Exception e_e) { }
}
```

Working with user selection events

The following section describes how to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to work with common user selection events.

Determining when a user changes cells

You can monitor when a user changes cells by setting up a SelectionChangedListener. This listener identifies when the cell selection changes. To monitor the selection, use code similar to the following lines:

```
jb_jbook1.addSelectionChangedListener((SelectionChangedListener)
   this);

public void selectionChanged(
   com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.SelectionChangedEvent sce_e) {
   try {
      jb_jbook1.setText(0, 0, jb_jbook1.getRow() + "," +
         jb_jbook1.getCol());
   }
   catch (com.f1j.util.F1Exception f1e_e1) { }
}
```

Determining when a user changes worksheets

To monitor whether a user has changed worksheets, establish a value for the current worksheet, then use selectionChanged( ) to compare the new worksheet to the current worksheet. To do this, use code similar to the following lines:

```
currentSheet = jb_jbook1.getSheet();
public void selectionChanged(
      com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.SelectionChangedEvent sce_e1) {
   int newSheet = jb_jbook1.getSheet();
   if (newSheet != currentSheet) {
      currentSheet = newSheet;
   }
}
```

Restricting user access

BIRT Spreadsheet Engine offers a number of ways to limit how an end user interacts with a worksheet. BIRT Spreadsheet Engine contains some restrictions, like cell protection. Other restrictions require more sophisticated programming techniques, such as setting up a listener. This section illustrates several ways to add user restrictions using code. For more information about the BIRT Spreadsheet API for setting user restrictions, see the Javadoc.

Restricting editing to a column

To restrict editing by columns, check the column the user is in when the startEditEvent triggers, then cancel the edit if the user is attempting to put text into one of the restricted columns you set. The following code restricts users from editing worksheet cells after column E. This event allows the user to place data in the first five columns. If the user attempts to edit data outside of this range, the edit is canceled:

```
public void startEdit(StartEditEvent see_e) {
   int m_iCol = jb_jbook1.getActiveCol();
   // If the user is in the restricted column,
   //cancel the edit mode.
   if (m_iCol > 4)
        e.setCanceled(true);
}
```

Enabling users to delete values and formatting

By default, using the Delete key deletes values only. To enable users to delete both values and formatting, pass setAllowDelete( ) false, then use the KeyPressed event to trap the Delete key's keycode and perform the clear, passing eClearAll to editClear( ).

First, pass false to setAllowDelete( ), as shown in the following code:

```
jb_jbook1.setAllowDelete(false);
```

Then, supply the following code in the KeyPressed event, as shown in the following code:

```
try {
   if (e.getKeyCode()==e.VK_DELETE)
      jb_jbook1.editClear(jb_jbook1.eClearAll);
   }
catch (com.f1j.util.F1Exception e1) { }
```

Allowing users to select an unprotected cell only

In the SelectionChangedEvent object, use isLocked( ) to determine whether a cell is locked. If the cell is locked, move the selection to a predetermined cell, the next cell, or the previous cell. The following code prevents users from selecting protected cells. When a user attempts to select a protected cell, cell B2 becomes active instead:

```
try {
   com.f1j.ss.CellFormat cf_fmat = jb_jbook1.getCellFormat();
   if (cf_fmat.protection().isLocked() == true)
      jb_jbook1.setActiveCell(1, 1);
}
catch (com.f1j.util.F1Exception f1e_e1) { }
```

In this example, jb_jbook1.setActiveCell(1,1) moves the selection to cell B2.

Limiting the selection range

You can limit the selection range to a specific area by using the getRow( ) and getCol( ) methods in the CellRef class to set the selection equal to the active cell. When you do this, users can only select within the specified selection range. The following example limits the user's selection range to a single cell. You can modify this example to set a larger selection range.

Add the following code to the SelectionChangedEvent object to limit the selection range to one cell:

```
try {
   com.f1j.ss.CellRef cf_clSelection = (CellRef)
   jb_jbook1.getActiveCellEx();
   jb_jbook1.setSelection(cf_clSelection.getRow(),
      cf_clSelection.getCol(),
   cf_clSelection.getRow(), cf_clSelection.getCol());
}
catch (com.f1j.util.F1Exception f1e_e1) { }
```

Preventing users from typing data

You can enable cell protection to prevent a user from entering data. Enabling protection applies protection to all locked cells. By default, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine locks worksheet cells, but it does not protect them. To support modifying a cell or range in a protected worksheet, unlock the cell or range before you enable protection. For more information about unlocking a cell or range, see "Setting cell protection" in Chapter 3, "Working with worksheet elements."

The following code registers a listener for the StartEditEvent, then defines startEdit( ) in the StartEditListener class to detect when a user enters edit mode in cell B2 of the worksheet. If the user attempts to supply data in the cell, the entry is

cancelled. Implement the com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.EndEditListener interface, then use the following lines to register and unregister it.

How to prevent users from typing data

1 Register a StartEditListener:

```
// Add a StartEditListener
jb_jbook1.addStartEditListener((StartEditListener) this);
```

2 Define a startEdit( ) function in the StartEditListener class:

```
public void startEdit(
   com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.StartEditEvent see_event) {
   if (jb_jbook1.getActiveRow() == 1 && jb_jbook1.getActiveCol()
   == 1)
```

3 If a user tries to type in cell B2, cancel the attempt:

```
   see_event.setCanceled(true);
}
```

Limiting characters users type in a cell

To add a limit to the number of characters a user can type, add an EndEditListener to your code and implement the endEdit( ) method that sets a limit on character entry. The following code prevents the user from typing a string that has more than 15 characters. To do this, implement the com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.EndEditListener interface, then use the following procedure to register it.

How to limit the number of characters a user can type

1 Register an EndEditListener:

```
jb_jbook1.addEndEditListener((EndEditListener) this);
```

2 Define an endEdit( ) method in the EndEditListener class. At the end of the entry, if the number of characters exceeds 15, cancel the entry:

```
public void endEdit(com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.EndEditEvent
   eee_event) {
   if (eee_event.getEditString().length() > 15)
      jb_jbook1.cancelEdit();
}
```

Validating edit data from code

You can perform validation within the endEditEvent object, as shown in the following code example. This code cancels edit mode when the user enters anything that does not begin with an equal sign:

```
public void endEdit(com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.EndEditEvent eee_e1) {
   if (! eee_e1.getEditString().startsWith("="))
      jb_jbook1.cancelEdit();
}
```

Chapter

13

Understanding BIRT Spreadsheet Engine performance

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Using memory efficiently
- Understanding recalculation
- Maintaining speed when reading in data

Using memory efficiently

This section contains information that can help you use memory efficiently with BIRT Spreadsheet Engine code. To use memory efficiently, follow these guidelines:

- Lock a book before performing multiple related actions to improve performance and ensure consistency. For more information about locking a book, see "Getting and releasing locks," later in this chapter.
- Build a worksheet by rows rather than columns. For more information about building a worksheet, see "Allocating row and column references," later in this chapter.
- Build a range from the bottom right corner of the worksheet. For more information about row and column references, see "Allocating row and column references," later in this chapter.
- Avoid adding an empty row or a column for white space. Adjust the row height or column width to create white space instead of adding empty rows or columns. If you must add empty rows or columns, adding empty rows is more efficient.
- Disable repainting when performing a series of operations. When performing a number of sequential operations on a worksheet, disable repainting with setRepaint( ) so the screen does not repaint after each operation. This increases the speed of the operation and avoids unnecessary screen flashing.
- Use a method to copy and move data. Use the editCopyRight( ), editCopyDown( ), copyRange( ), and moveRange( ) methods to copy and move cells. These methods are much faster than using the Clipboard. In addition, these methods update cell references to maintain the integrity of your formulas.

Getting and releasing locks

Any class that implements the lockable interface, including Group, BookModel, Document, and Sheet, can be made thread-safe using getLock( ).BookModel.getLock( ) locks all selections and workbooks for the current group so that no other thread is allowed to access them until BookModel.releaseLock( ) is called. Calls to getLock( ) can be nested, but releaseLock( ) must be called once for each getLock( ).

Typically, you use getLock( ) as shown in the following example:

```
book.getLock();
try {
   …
} catch(F1Exception ex){...}

finally {
   book.releaseLock();
}
```

Locking a workbook before performing multiple related actions ensures consistency and improves performance. Increases in performance from using the getLock( ) and releaseLock( ) methods are highest on multiple-processor machines. Improved speeds can be up to 26 times faster than processes that do not use the getLock( ) and releaseLock( ) methods. On single processor machines, the speed is approximately 1.5 times faster.

Locking is also critical for BIRT Spreadsheet reports that you deploy to Actuate BIRT iServer. Without locking, when more than one user accesses the same report at the same time, the condition can occur where updates are lost.

Allocating row and column references

Where possible, fill the worksheet by rows instead of columns. An array of row references is allocated for each row with data. For each allocated row, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine allocates an array of column references. Rows without data have only a row reference, not an array of column references for that row.

Load the worksheet from bottom right to top left. Since BIRT Spreadsheet Engine allocates row and column references based on the last row or column containing data, loading the worksheet from bottom right to top left increases efficiency by allowing BIRT Spreadsheet Engine to allocate the entire array of row and column references before filling the worksheet. Once these arrays are allocated, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine only allocates space, not references, for each cell. Loading the worksheet the opposite way, from top left to bottom right, means that the arrays of row and column references must grow as the number of rows and columns grows. Each time these arrays need to grow, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine must allocate a new array. This leads to increased garbage collection, or memory reallocation, and decreased speed.

Preallocate the arrays by putting a value in the lower right corner of the expected range. This preallocates the row references. To preallocate all the arrays of column references, load a value into every cell in the column on the right of the range. This technique is especially recommended in a worksheet with a large number of columns. After loading data into the worksheet, delete the data in these preloaded cells. The worksheet then reevaluates the amount of memory and releases the remaining memory. This decreases load times considerably.

Understanding data structure and memory size

The three basic parts of the BIRT Spreadsheet Engine data structure are row references, cell references, and cells.

Using a row reference

The row reference array is a contiguous block of memory containing one object reference for each row. Each reference requires 4 bytes. For example, in a spreadsheet with 10 rows, the row reference array contains 10 references of 4 bytes each in this implementation. As you add rows, this array expands.

The following program outputs the number of bytes per object reference. Since this value varies with the JVM version, you can use this program to discover the value for your environment:

```
public static void main(String[ ] args) {
   try {
      java.lang.Runtime rt = java.lang.Runtime.getRuntime();
      long beforeGCFreeMemory = rt.freeMemory();
      long beforeGCTotalMemory = rt.totalMemory();
      long beforeGCUsedMemory =
         beforeGCTotalMemory - beforeGCFreeMemory;
      for (int i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
         // Give the JVM opportunity to garbage collect
         System.gc();
         Thread.sleep(1000);
      }
      long startFreeMemory = rt.freeMemory();
      long startTotalMemory = rt.totalMemory();
      long startUsedMemory = startTotalMemory - startFreeMemory;
      Object[ ] o = new Object[10000000];
      long endFreeMemory = rt.freeMemory();
      long endTotalMemory = rt.totalMemory();
      long endUsedMemory = endTotalMemory - endFreeMemory;
      System.out.println(" beforeGC Free: " + beforeGCFreeMemory
         + " total: "
         + beforeGCTotalMemory + " used: "
         + beforeGCUsedMemory);
      System.out.println(" start Free: " + startFreeMemory
         + " total: "
         + startTotalMemory + " used: "
         + startUsedMemory);
         System.out.println(" end Free: " + endFreeMemory
            + "total: "
            + endTotalMemory + " used: " + endUsedMemory);
```

```
        System.out.println("Apparent # of bytes per reference: "
           + ((endUsedMemory
           - startUsedMemory) / 10000000.0));
}
     catch (Throwable e) {
     System.out.println("main() got exception e=" + e);
        e.printStackTrace();
     }
System.exit(0);
}
```

Using a cell reference

Each non-blank row consists of an array of cell references large enough to point to the last cell in a row. A cell reference array is a contiguous block of memory containing one 4-byte reference for each cell. Therefore, if the last cell in a row is located in column H, the eighth column, that row contains 4-byte references for columns A through H.

Using a cell

Cells are small data structures containing the cell's contents. A cell's structure includes the cell's value, its format, its formula, its font, its alignment, and other attributes. Cells only exist in memory if they contain formulas or data or are formatted differently than the row or column in which they are located.

Increasing or decreasing garbage collection

Garbage collection refers to a Java system operation that removes objects that are out of scope. Java does garbage collection automatically when necessary. BIRT Spreadsheet Engine also performs garbage collection at certain times. As a general rule, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine collects garbage resources associated with formatting when a workbook is saved. The following operations automatically trigger garbage collection:

- Saving a workbook
- Initializing a workbook
- Reading a new workbook

Although the typical garbage collection methodology covers most uses, you may find some circumstances where it is necessary for the application program to call BookModel.getBook( ).gc( ). Because all workbooks within a group share one set of formula information, this operation collects garbage for formulas for all workbooks in a group. If your application never writes an Excel or BIRT Spreadsheet workbook, there is no background thread cleaning up the formula resources. If your application makes many dynamic changes of a non-repetitive nature to formulas, defined names or workbook formatting such as cell formats,

fonts, and validation rules, you should force garbage collection occasionally to prevent memory from filling with unused objects.

The following statement collects formatting and formula garbage:

```
boolean collectFormats = true;
boolean collectFormulas = true;
bm_book.getBook().gc(collectFormats, collectFormulas);
```

Understanding recalculation

To automatically recalculate a worksheet, pass true to BookModel.setAutoRecalc( ). Use BookModel.recalc( ) to perform a one-time recalculation. Use BookModel.forceRecalc( ) to mark for recalculation all cells containing formulas. You can use iteration, or repeated calculation, to solve circular references.

How to use iteration

1. Pass true to the BookModel.setIterationEnabled( ) method.
2. Set the maximum number of iterations using BookModel.setIterationMax( ).
3. Set the maximum amount of difference between successive iterations with BookModel.setIterationMaxChange( ).

BIRT Spreadsheet Engine recalculates until it iterates the number of times specified by the setIterationMax( ) method or until all cells change by less than the amount specified in the setIterationMaxChange( ) method. The following example sets the number of iterations to 500 and the maximum difference between successive iterations to .001:

```
bm_book.setIterationEnabled(true);
bm_book.setIterationMax(500);
bm_book.setIterationMaxChange(.001);
```

Maintaining speed when reading in data

When using getEntry( ) to retrieve a value from a cell, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine analyzes the content of the cell before returning a string containing the cell contents. If the cell contains a formula, for example, the returned string has a preceding equal sign (=).

The analysis of cell content takes time and if you know that a cell contains text or a number or a formula, it is more efficient to use getText( ) or getFormula( ) or getNumber( ) instead of getEntry( ).

Chapter

14

Integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with Java applications

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and J2SE
- Writing an application class that extends JFrame
- Accessing the BIRT Spreadsheet API using JavaScript
- Using an add-in function

About BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and J2SE

The Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine class library gives you spreadsheet functionality in a Java application or applet. This chapter describes how to:

- Write a Java swing application that is also an applet
- Access the BIRT Spreadsheet API using JavaScript.
- Deploy the license file in each deployment environment.

All of the example programs in this chapter use the BIRT Spreadsheet API. For more information about the BIRT Spreadsheet API, see the Javadoc.

Writing an application class that extends JFrame

If you do not want your Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine application to double as an applet, you can write the application class to extend the Java Swing class JFrame. In the HelloWorldApp2 example that follows, the main( ) method instantiates an object of the application class and set its visible property to true. The constructor prepares itself by performing standard Java Swing tasks, including:

- Setting the layout method of the content pane
- Setting the frame's size and title
- Creating a WindowAdapter object and passing it to the addWindowListener( ) method

The HelloWorldApp2 class constructor then does a few operations specific to BIRT Spreadsheet API, including:

- Instantiating a JBook object
- Adding the JBook object to the frame's content pane
- Creating a BookModel object from the JBook object
- Passing the BookModel object to the doSpreadsheetTasks( ) method that does all the spreadsheet-related tasks

```
import com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.*;
import java.awt.*;
import javax.swing.*;
import java.awt.event.*;
import com.f1j.ss.*;
```

```
public class HelloWorldApp2 extends JFrame
{
   public HelloWorldApp2() {
      getContentPane().setLayout(null);
      setSize(450, 275);
      setTitle("Swing application");
      SimpleWindow sw_window = new SimpleWindow();
      addWindowListener(sw_window);
      // Create a JBook object, add it to the content pane
         JBook jb_jbook1 = new JBook();
      jb_jbook1.setBounds(10,5,400,200);
      getContentPane().add(jb_jbook1);

         // Create a BookModel object,
      // pass it to doSpreadsheetTasks
         BookModel bm_book = jb_jbook1.getBookModel();
      doSpreadsheetTasks(bm_book, new Object());
   }
      public static void main(String args[ ]) {
      (new HelloWorldApp2()).setVisible(true);
   }

   class SimpleWindow extends WindowAdapter
   {
      public void windowClosing(WindowEvent event) {
         Object object = event.getSource();
         if(object == HelloWorldApp2.this)
            SimpleApp_WindowClosing(event);
      }
   }

   void SimpleApp_WindowClosing(WindowEvent event) {
      setVisible(false);
      dispose();
      System.exit(0);
   }

   private void doSpreadsheetTasks(BookModel bm_book,Object obj) {
      try{
         bm_book.setText(1, 0, "Hello World");
      } catch(Exception e){}
   }
}
```

The JBook class implements the BookModel interface. Therefore, you can pass a JBook object to any method that takes a BookModel argument. Almost all of the spreadsheet-specific functionality in JBook is also in the BookModel interface.

The doSpreadsheetTasks( ) method in the HelloWorldApp2 example takes a BookModel argument and an Object argument. This means that

doSpreadsheetTasks( ) has the same signature as both the start method and the end method of a callback class. For more information about callback classes, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer*. Using the same signature for doSpreadsheetTasks( ) as the signatures of the start( ) and end( ) methods of a callback class is useful for the following two reasons:

- You can easily reuse your doSpreadsheetTasks( ) code in a callback class.
- There are numerous examples of callback class code that apply equally well to applications and applets.

When you compile and run the HelloWorldApp2 application, a window appears, similar to the one in Figure 14-1.

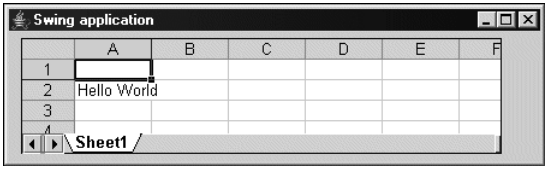


Figure 14-1 HelloWorldApp2 example application

Accessing the BIRT Spreadsheet API using JavaScript

You can access the BIRT Spreadsheet API using JavaScript. The JBookApplet class has a method, getJBookEx( ), that returns a JBook object. You can access the JBook object in a JavaScript script using code similar to the following line:

```
d_document.japp.getJBookEx()
```

In this snippet, japp is the name of the JBookApplet object, as assigned in the NAME attribute of the APPLET element. In the following example, the function startMe( ) runs every time the web page loads.

```
<HTML>
   <HEAD>
      <TITLE> Live Worksheet Page </TITLE>
      <SCRIPT>
         function startMe() {
            document.japp.getJBookEx().messageBox("Just click
            OK","Testing Message Box", 1);
         }
      </SCRIPT>
   </HEAD>
```

```
   <BODY onload="startMe()">
      <APPLET CODE="com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.JBookApplet"
           ARCHIVE="essd11.jar, derby.jar, license/"
           NAME="japp" WIDTH=500 HEIGHT=500>
        <PARAM name="Workbook" value="myWorkbook.xls">
      </APPLET>
   </BODY>
</HTML>
```

The JavaScript function startMe( ) in the previous example contains the following line of code that gets a JBook object and calls its messageBox( ) method:

```
d_document.japp.getJBookEx().messageBox("Just click OK", "Message
   Box", 1);
```

When you open this HTML file in a browser, it displays a message box containing the message, “Just click OK”. You can access the entire BIRT Spreadsheet API in this way.

You can use this technique with any applet, including those you write yourself, as long as you include a method in your applet to return the JBook object. The following is a modification of the HelloWorld applet that includes a method to return the JBook object:

```
import java.awt.*;
import com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.*;

   public class HelloWorld2 extends javax.swing.JApplet
{
   JBook jb_jbook1 = new JBook();
   public void init() {
      getContentPane().setLayout(null);
      setSize(500, 500);
      jb_jbook1.setSize(500, 500);
      getContentPane().add(jb_jbook1);

      try {
         jb_jbook1.setText(1, 0, "Hello World");
      }
      catch (com.f1j.util.F1Exception e) { }
         setVisible(true);
   }
      public JBook getJBook() {
         return jb_jbook1;
   }
}
```

The following HTML code uses the added getJBook( ) method to access the BIRT Spreadsheet API and display a message box:

```
<HTML>
   <HEAD>
      <TITLE> Live Worksheet Page </TITLE>
         <SCRIPT>
            function startMe() {
               document.MyApplet.getJBook().messageBox(
               "Just press OK","Message Box",1);
            }
         </SCRIPT>
   </HEAD>
   <BODY onload="startMe()">
      <APPLET CODE="HelloWorld2.class" ARCHIVE="essd11.jar,
            derby.jar, license/"
            NAME="MyApplet" WIDTH=500 HEIGHT=500>
         <PARAM name="Workbook" value="401k.xls">
      </APPLET>
   </BODY>
</HTML>
```

When you open this HTML file in a browser, a web page appears, similar to the one in Figure 14-2.

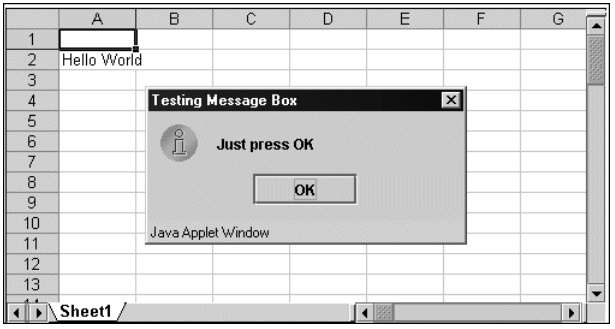


Figure 14-2 Web page containing HelloWorld2 applet

Using an add-in function

An add-in function creates a spreadsheet function, like SUM( ), that you can reference in the spreadsheet with an equals sign followed by the function definition, like =myFunction( ). An add-in function is supported for Actuate file formats, .sod and .soi, and in BookModel instances. Add-in functions are not

supported in Excel. Loading an add-in function in Excel displays #FORMULA instead of the resulting calculated value.

To implement an add-in function in BIRT Spreadsheet Engine, create a class that extends com.f1j.addin.Func. The new class must:

- Extend the com.f1j.addin.Func class.
- Have the same case-sensitive name as the add-in function that the application uses to call it.
- Support only one instance of itself. To do this, the class must:
  - Have a private constructor.

    The constructor calls the superclass constructor and passes the name of the add-in function and the function's minimum and maximum number of parameter, as in the following snippet:

    ```
    private MyConcat() {
       super("MyConcat", 1, 30);
    }
    ```

  - Contain a static initializer such as:

    ```
    static {
       new MyConcat();
    }
    ```

- Override the evaluate( ) method of com.f1j.addin.Func. The evaluate( ) method provides the functionality of the add-in. Use the synchronized modifier with the evaluate( ) method to provide thread safety, as in the following snippet:

  ```
  public synchronized void evaluate(
     com.f1j.addin.FuncContext fc_context)
  ```

- Be in the application's class path.
- Have essd11.jar, derby.jar, and the license file, eselicense.xml, in the application's class path.

Understanding the FuncContext object

The evaluate( ) method contains a FuncContext parameter, which provides access to the parameter values that the application passes to the add-in function. The FuncContext object has the following methods that the add-in can use to get the parameters:

- getArgumentCount( ) returns the number of parameters that the application passes to the add-in function.

- getArgument( ) takes a parameter number argument and returns the specified parameter as a com.f1j.addin.Value object. For more information on the Value object, see "Understanding the Value object," later in this chapter.
- setReturnValue( ) comes in five varieties, each variety having a parameter of a a different type. The five parameter types are:
  - boolean
  - double
  - short
  - String
  - StringBuffer

Understanding the Value object

The Value object contains methods to evaluate and extract the value of a parameter that the application passes to the add-in function. The Value object contains the following kinds of methods:

- Methods to check the type of the parameter, including:
  - checkLogical( ), which checks whether the value is a Boolean
  - checkText( ), which checks whether the value is a text string
  - checkNumber( ), which checks whether the value is numeric

  All the preceding methods check for their specific type and attempt to convert the value to the specified type if it is not. All the preceding methods return false if the value is not and cannot be converted to the specified type.
- Methods to check the type of the value without attempting to convert it if it is not. These methods include:
  - isArea( ) tests if the value is a cell range
  - isCell( ) tests if the value is a single cell reference
  - isEmpty( ) tests if the parameter is empty
  - isLogical( ) tests if the value is a Boolean values
  - isNumber( ) tests if the value is a number
  - isText( ) tests if the value is a text string
  - isTrue( ) tests if the value is a Boolean true
- Methods to get the parameter value. These methods include:
  - getCol1( ) gets the column of the beginning of a range if the value is a cell range

- getCol2( ) gets the column of the end of a range if the value is a cell range
- getRow1( ) gets the row of the beginning of a range if the value is a cell range
- getRow2( ) gets the row of the end of a range if the value is a cell range
- getColCount( ) gets the number of columns in the range if the value is a cell range
- getSheet( ) gets the sheet for a cell range
- getText( ) gets the value as a text string
- getText(StringBuffer) gets the value in a string buffer

About an example of an add-in function

The following example demonstrates an add-in function that concatenates text:

```
public class MyConcat extends com.f1j.addin.Func {
// The following variable is shared
   StringBuffer sb_accum = new StringBuffer();

   static { //static initializer
      new MyConcat();
   }

private MyConcat() { // private constructor
   super("MyConcat", 1, 30); // Specify 1-30 arguments
}

public synchronized void evaluate(com.f1j.addin.FuncContext fc)
{
   sb_accum.setLength(0);
   int argCount = fc.getArgumentCount();
   for (int ii=0; ii < argCount; ii++) {
      com.f1j.addin.Value v_val = fc.getArgument(ii);
      if (v_val.checkText()) {
         m_accum.append(v_val.getText());
      }
      else {
         fc.setReturnValue(v_val.eValueInvalidValue);
         return;
         }
      }
   fc.setReturnValue(sb_accum.toString());
   }
}
```

Making add-in functions determinant

Functions in BIRT Spreadsheet are either determinant or non-determinant. A determinant function, such as ABS(n), consistently returns the same value for a given parameter. BIRT Spreadsheet only recalculates a determinant function if the method has a parameter value that BIRT Spreadsheet has not encountered before. A non-determinant function, such as RAND( ), returns a value that varies with every execution. BIRT Spreadsheet always recalculates the return value for a non-determinant method.

Although BIRT Spreadsheet add-in functions are non-determinant by default, you can change this default behavior by calling the setDeterminant( ) method of the com.f1j.addin.Func object. After calling this method, the add-in function becomes determinant. Calling the setDeterminant( ) method can make a significant improvement in recalculation performance.

Chapter

15

Integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with servlets and JSPs

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and J2EE
- Using BIRT Spreadsheet Engine within a Java servlet
- Using sample servlets

About BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and J2EE

By integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with a Java 2 Enterprise Edition (J2EE) web application, you can leverage the power of the BIRT Spreadsheet API to distribute an interactive, database-driven spreadsheet report over the web.

A large part of the popularity of J2EE is due to the separation of roles and responsibilities between the Java programmer, who writes the servlets that access the database, and the report designers, who write the JSPs. By integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with J2EE, you extend the concept of separation of roles and responsibilities to include the specialists who design and program the spreadsheets. This relieves the Java programmer of the responsibility of having to learn about the esoteric sciences and mathematical models in which your experts specialize. This further separation of responsibilities speeds the development of the web application and greatly increases its accuracy.

Using BIRT Spreadsheet Engine within a Java servlet

This section provides common coding techniques for writing servlets that use BIRT Spreadsheet Engine. This section also provides examples of ways to display spreadsheet data and how to get data from external data sources.

Compiling and deploying a Java servlet that uses the BIRT Spreadsheet API

When you compile a servlet that uses the BIRT Spreadsheet API, essd11.jar, derby.jar, and the license file, eselicense.xml, must be in the Java classpath. When you deploy the servlet to the application server, all these files must be accessible to the servlet. How your application references the jar files and where they must reside depends on your application server.

Setting the MIME type

Anytime a servlet sends anything but text to the browser, you must specify the type of information the servlet is sending. You specify the type of information by specifying a Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type. A servlet sending a spreadsheet, for example, can send it in many different formats, including in Excel, XML, or image format. For each different format, you must set a different MIME type.

You set the MIME type by calling the setContentType( ) method of the servlet response object. For example, to send the browser an Excel file, you set the MIME type with a statement like the following:

```
response.setContentType("application/vnd.ms-excel");
```

Table 15-1 lists some common data formats and the corresponding value that you send to the setContentType( ) method.

Table 15-1 Data formats and corresponding parameter values for the setContentType( ) method

Data format	Parameter value
Excel	application/vnd.ms-excel
GIF	image/gif
HTML	text/html
JPEG	image/jpeg
PNG	image/png
XML	text/xml

Writing to the servlet output stream

Use the book.write method to output the worksheet as an Excel file. When you output the worksheet, follow this method with out.close to close the file.

The following example outputs the worksheet as an Excel file. The file format, book.eFileExcel97, outputs the file using the Excel 97 through 2003 format. The following example also closes the file:

```
response.setContentType("application/vnd.ms-excel");
ServletOutputStream sos_out = response.getOutputStream() ;
com.f1j.ss.Document d_doc = null;
try {
   d_doc = new Document(null, new File("jdbc.sod"),
   new DocumentOpenCallback());
   d_doc.getLock();

   d_doc.fileSaveAs(sos_out,
   com.f1j.ss.DocumentType.EXCEL_97_WORKBOOK,
new com.f1j.ss.DocumentSaveCallback());
}
catch (Throwable e){
     System.out.println(e.getMessage());
}
finally{
   sos_out.close();
   if (d_doc != null)
        d_doc.releaseLock();
}
```

Getting data

You can use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to get information from a variety of data sources. You can extract data from a database, text file, connection pool, or Java object. For more information about data sources, see "Working with data sources."

The quickest way to get data from a database or external file is to create the connection to the data in BIRT Spreadsheet Designer. You can create a worksheet to establish a connection, get data in the worksheet, and then read the worksheet in your servlet.

You can base the information in the report design on a parameter so that the database information can be dynamically gathered. For more information about using parameters in a servlet, see "Passing parameters," later in this chapter.

Using sample servlets

The following section contains sample servlets that you can modify and include in your servlets. The actions performed by these sample servlets include:

- Sending an Excel file to the browser
- Displaying a chart as an image
- Creating HTML output
- Passing parameters

Sending an Excel file to the browser

The following example, ExcelHelloWorldServlet, creates a new workbook and sends it to the browser as an Excel file. This example is written as a multi-threaded servlet. For more information about multi-threaded servlets, see "Understanding multithreading issues" in Chapter 2, "Working with workbooks and worksheets."

```
import java.io.File;
import javax.servlet.ServletException;
import javax.servlet.ServletOutputStream;
import javax.servlet.http.HttpServlet;
import javax.servlet.http.HttpServletResponse;
import javax.servlet.http.HttpServletRequest;
import com.f1j.ss.Document;
import com.f1j.ss.DocumentOpenCallback;
import com.f1j.ss.DocumentSaveCallback;
import com.f1j.ss.DocumentType;
```

```
public class ExcelHelloWorldServlet extends HttpServlet {

   private static final long serialVersionUID = 1L;

   public void doGet(HttpServletRequest request,
                     HttpServletResponse response) throws
               ServletException, java.io.IOException
   {
/*******************************************************
* Tell the browser we are sending an Excel file
*******************************************************/
     response.setContentType("application/vnd.ms-excel");
     ServletOutputStream out = response.getOutputStream();
     Document doc = null;
     try{
/*******************************************************
* Populate the document from a spreadsheet report design
*******************************************************/
        File templateFile = new File("c:\\template.sod");
        doc = new Document(null, templateFile,
           new DocumentOpenCallback());
        doc.getLock();
/*******************************************************
* Output the document to the output stream
*******************************************************/
        doc.fileSaveAs(out, DocumentType.EXCEL_97_REPORT_VIEW,
           new DocumentSaveCallback());
     }
     catch (Throwable e){
        System.out.println(e.getMessage());
     }
     finally{
/*******************************************************
* Unlock the document so other threads can access it
*******************************************************/
        out.close();
        if (doc != null) doc.releaseLock();
     }
   }
}
```

Displaying a chart as an image

In a Java servlet, you can output a chart from an Excel file or BIRT Spreadsheet Designer file to the browser as a GIF, JPG, or PNG image. This type of output allows you to present a chart in the browser. The following example servlet outputs a chart from a spreadsheet as a GIF image.

The example worksheet on which this example is based, graph_10.sod, contains a chart and data from an external database. In the servlet, when you refresh the data, the chart dynamically changes on the worksheet as well as in the output.

The key tasks for writing the chart as an image include:

- Informing the browser that the MIME type is GIF
- Getting the chart object from the worksheet
- Instantiating the ChartImageEncoder
- Creating the chart image
- Writing the GIF image to the browser

The following example servlet shows how to output a chart as a GIF image in the browser. Modify the worksheet name in this servlet to a specific worksheet name to output a chart from a specific file to a GIF image in the browser.

```
import javax.servlet.*;
import javax.servlet.http.*;
import java.io.File;
import com.f1j.drawing.Shape;
import com.f1j.ss.Document;
import com.f1j.ss.DocumentOpenCallback;
import com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.ChartImageEncoder;
import com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.JBook;
import com.f1j.ss.FcChart;

class ChartAsGIFServlet extends HttpServlet
{
   private static final long serialVersionUID = 1L;
   public void doGet(HttpServletRequest request,
                     HttpServletResponse response) throws
         ServletException, java.io.IOException
   {
// Inform the browser that the MIME type is GIF
      response.setContentType("image/gif");
      javax.servlet.ServletOutputStream out =
         response.getOutputStream();
      Document d_doc = null;
      JBook jb_book = null;
      try{
         d_doc = new Document(null, new File("graph_10.sod"),
            new DocumentOpenCallback());
         jb_book = new JBook(doc);
         jb_book.getLock();
         jb_book.recalc();
```

```
// Assuming the chart object is the first shape
        Shape firstShape = jb_book.getDrawing().getShape(0);

// Instantiate the ChartImageEncoder and encode the chart
        ChartImageEncoder cie_img = new ChartImageEncoder();
        cie_img.encode(jb_book, (FcChart) firstShape);

// Write the chart as a GIF Image to the browser
        cie_img.writeImage(out, "GIF");
        out.close();
      }
      catch (Exception e){
        System.out.println(e);
        e.printStackTrace();
      }
      finally{
        if (jbook != null) jbook.releaseLock();
        if (doc != null) doc.release();
      }
   }
}
```

After you run this servlet, a GIF image appears, similar to the one in Figure 15-1.

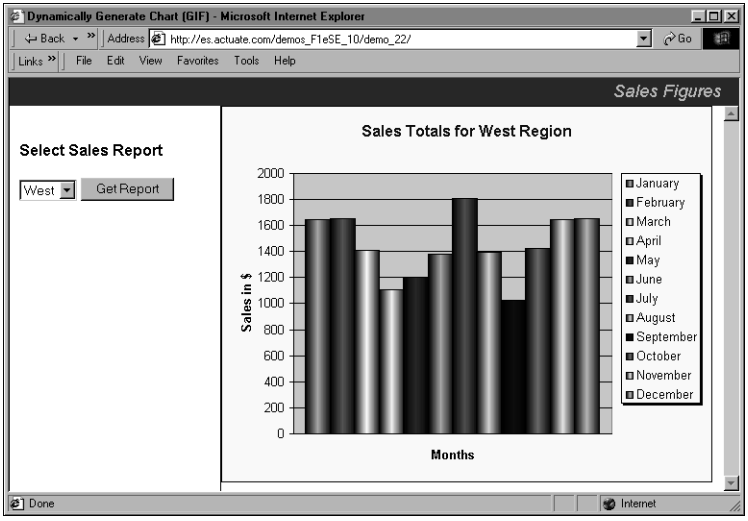


Figure 15-1 Example of outputting a chart as a GIF

Creating HTML output

You can write an entire worksheet or a selected area of the worksheet as an HTML table in the browser. You can also save most of the formatting attributes of a worksheet when you write the worksheet to HTML.

The key tasks for creating output as HTML include:

- Informing the browser that the MIME type is HTML
- Creating an HTML writer
- Outputting the data as HTML in the browser

The following example servlet shows how to create HTML output from a spreadsheet in the browser.

```
import java.io.*;
import javax.servlet.*;
import javax.servlet.http.*;
import com.f1j.ss.*;

public class SheetAsHTMLServlet extends HttpServlet {

   private static final long serialVersionUID = 1L;

   public void doGet(HttpServletRequest request,
                     HttpServletResponse response) throws
           ServletException, IOException
{
// Inform the browser that the MIME type is HTML
      response.setContentType("text/html");
      OutputStreamWriter osw_out =
         new  OutputStreamWriter(response.getOutputStream());
      Document d_doc = null;
      try{
         d_doc = new Document(null,
            getServletContext().getResourceAsStream(
            "/WEB-INF/templates/jdbc_10.sod"),
            new DocumentOpenCallback());
         d_doc.getLock();
         d_doc.getBook().recalc();

// Create an HTML writer and output to browser as HTML
         HTMLWriter hw_Writer = new com.f1j.ss.HTMLWriter();
         hw_Writer.write(d_doc.getBook(), 0, 0, 0, 0, 40, 20,
             osw_out);
      }
      catch (Throwable e){
         System.out.println(e.getMessage());
      }
      finally{
         osw_out.close();
         if (doc != null) d_doc.releaseLock();
      }
   }
}
```

The resulting HTML output looks like Figure 15-2.

	January	February	March	Q1	April	May	June	Q2
East Region								
Alexander	410.39	352.19	248.88	**$1,011.46**	543.65	203.07	396.41	**$1,143.13**
Baker	57.54	510.15	479.05	**$1,046.74**	56.11	355.87	78.81	**$490.79**
Dye	282.39	396.28	497.37	**$1,176.04**	363.60	285.56	129.63	**$778.79**
Jones	323.71	116.54	414.03	**$854.28**	505.94	162.03	108.07	**$776.04**
Thomas	287.23	249.37	279.47	**$816.07**	185.67	435.71	250.69	**$872.07**
East Region Totals	**$1,361.26**	**$1,624.53**	**$1,918.80**	**$4,904.59**	**$1,654.97**	**$1,442.24**	**$963.61**	**$4,060.82**
Region Totals								
North Region								
Arthur	172.05	542.30	444.84	**$1,159.19**	528.49	355.15	400.18	**$1,283.82**

Figure 15-2 Example of creating HTML output from a spreadsheet

Passing parameters

The following example sends a custom Excel file to the browser. The content of the file is based on a parameter passed into the servlet. You can pass a parameter to a servlet from a JSP page, an HTML form, or as part of a URL.

The key tasks for passing a parameter include:

- Passing the region parameter provided by the user
- Setting the parameter value
- Forcing a recalculation
- Refreshing the data source
- Outputting the new Excel file to the browser

The following example shows how to pass parameters to a servlet:

```
import java.io.*;
import javax.servlet.*;
import javax.servlet.http.*;
import com.f1j.ss.*;
import com.f1j.data.source.JDBC;
import com.f1j.data.DataQueryCollection;
import com.f1j.data.query.JdbcQuery;

public class ParamServletJDBC extends HttpServlet
{
   private static final long serialVersionUID = 1L;
```

(continues)

```
   public void doGet(HttpServletRequest request,
                     HttpServletResponse response) throws
           ServletException, IOException
   {
      response.setContentType("application/vnd.ms-excel");
      ServletOutputStream out = response.getOutputStream();
      Document d_doc = null;
      try{
         d_doc = new Document(null, new File("jdbc_10.sod"),
            new DocumentOpenCallback());
         d_doc.getLock();
// Pass the region parameter provided by the user
         String region = request.getParameter("region");
         JDBC jdbc_ds = (JDBC) d_doc.getBook().
            getDataSourceCollection().find("Cxn1");
// Get the query from the data source:
         DataQueryCollection dqc =
   jdbc_ds.getDataQueryCollection();
         JdbcQuery jdbcQuery = (JdbcQuery) dqc.find("Query1");
// Set the parameter value:
         jdbcQuery.getParameterCollection().
            getNamedParameter("region").setValue(region);
// Output the new Excel file to the browser:
         doc.fileSaveCopyAs(out,
            DocumentType.EXCEL_97_REPORT_VIEW,
            new DocumentSaveCallback());
      }
      catch (Throwable e){
         System.out.println(e.getMessage());
      }
      finally{
      out.close();
      if (doc != null) doc.releaseLock();
      }
   }
```

Index

Symbols

; (semicolon) character 116
" (double quotation mark) character 100
( ) (parentheses) characters 105
\ (backslash) character 82, 100
\n character 41, 99
& (ampersand) character 100, 148
= (equal sign) character 95, 127
$ (dollar sign) character 107, 108, 146

Numerics

3-D charts 137–139

A

absolute print areas 146
absolute references 107, 108
absolute URLs 101
AbstractSection interface 89
access restrictions 173
accessing
  API constants 11
  BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API 186, 188
  charts 135
  data sources 4, 74, 80
  external data files 196
  external image files 139
  sample code 6
  sample databases 6
  sample programs 7
  sample servlets 196
actions. *See* events
active cell 45, 96, 98, 171
active worksheet 27, 28, 30
addCalcuatedField method 157
addCalculatedItem method 156
addChart method 132
addField method 156
addHyperlink method 100
add-in functions 189–192
addin package 7
adding
  calculated fields 155, 157
  cells 42–44, 181
  chart sheets 136
  charts 132, 136
  column or row headings 39
  columns to worksheets 42
  conditional formats 124
  data ranges 86
  defined names 105
  graphical objects 10, 139
  hyperlinks 100–101
  multiline data 99
  multiline headings 39, 41
  multiline print headers 149
  pivot ranges 47, 152
  rows to worksheets 42, 44
  summary fields 155
  worksheet tabs 34
  worksheets 27, 29
addKeyListener method 170
addPicture method 139
addSelectionChangedListener method 172
addShape method 139
align method 112
AlignFormat interface 114, 123
AlignFormat objects 112
alignment 114, 148
alignment codes (print) 148
alignment-horizontal tag 68
alignment-vertical tag 68
ampersand (&) character 100, 148
APIs. *See* application programming interfaces
appending columns and rows 44
APPLET tag 18, 186
applets
  developing 17, 184, 187
  displaying worksheets in 17, 19, 186
  integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with 6, 7
  loading Excel files for 20
  running 18, 19
application programming interfaces (APIs)
  documentation for 6, 7

applications
accessing sample code for 6
accessing sample programs for 7
compiling 22
creating 23
creating stand-alone 20, 184
deploying worksheets from 9
developing 178, 184
exporting spreadsheet reports and 4
forcing garbage collection and 181
instantiating workbook objects for 16
integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with 6, 7
pasting data from 104
selecting worksheets and 28, 30
shifting print output and 146
applyDataRange method 87
applyFieldGroupDef method 163
area charts 132, 137
Area class 155
Area objects 155
areas (defined) 48
arrays
cell references and 181
column and row references and 179, 180
copying data and 97
fixed-width text and 83
images and 139
preallocating 179
sort keys and 108
arrowsExitEditMode parameter 169
ascending sort order 108
attach method 26
authentication 84
autoFreezePanes method 38
automatic recalculation 182

B

background colors 113
backslash (\) character 82, 100
bar charts 133, 137
BIRT iServer
deploying to 179
BIRT Spreadsheet components 8
BIRT Spreadsheet Designer
developing with 7
interface components for 8
language support for 5
release notes for 5
BIRT Spreadsheet Engine
as calculation engine 4
data structures for 180
deploying 6
developing with 4, 184
embedding in J2EE projects 4
implementing add-in functions for 189
integrating with J2EE 194
optimizing memory usage for 178
release notes for 5
running with Java servlets 194
sample code for 6
sample databases for 6
sample programs for 7
specifying default locale for 9, 56, 59
testing installation of 18
user access restrictions for 173
BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API
accessing 186, 188
accessing constants for 11
class files for 5, 8, 9, 10
creating charts with 132
documentation for 2, 6, 7
event model for 166
JavaScript and 186–188
overview 3
BIRT Spreadsheet Engine files 5
BIRT Spreadsheet reports. *See* spreadsheet reports
BIRT SpreadsheetEngine
components of 2
blank cells 69
bold attribute 122, 148
book object 27
Book objects 59
BookImpl objects 181
bookmarks 101
BookModel interface
implementing 14
spreadsheet-specific functionality in 22, 185
workbook operations and 15
worksheet operations and 15, 28, 29–30
BookModel objects 15, 22, 65, 185
BookModelImpl objects 16

border method 112
BorderFormat objects 112
borders 47, 129, 150
browsers. *See* web browsers
bubble charts 133
BufferedOutputStream class 66
ByteArrayOutputStream class 66

C

cache 84
cache data source 84
calculated fields (pivot ranges) 155, 157
calculated items (pivot ranges) 155, 156
calculation engine 4, 23
calculations 94, 157
callback classes 15, 22, 185, 186
cancelEdit method 169
CancelEditEvent class 166
CancelEditListener class 166
cancelling data entry 169
carriage return characters 39, 82, 98, 148
casting operations 75, 76, 82
cell blocks. *See* range of cells
cell coordinates 48, 106, 107, 171
cell data types 107
cell reference arrays 181
cell references
  adding to formulas 100
  adding to validation rules 99
  applying conditional formats and 127, 128
  creating defined names and 105, 107
  developing functionality for 10
  entering 100
  getting 48, 108
  merging cells and 47
  multiple workbooks and 25
  overview 181
  printing and 146, 147
  updating 178
cell shift constants 43
CellFormat class 8, 10
CellFormat objects 99, 112, 124
CellRef class 10
cells
  See also range of cells
  accessing data in 107
  adding hyperlinks to 100–101
  adding to worksheets 42–44, 181
  applying fonts to 122, 123
  assigning defined names to 105
  changing orientation of data in 123
  clearing 48, 102
  copying 48, 98
  determining if locked 174
  displaying multiline data in 99
  editing data in 167, 169
  formatting 112, 124
  generating formatting tags for 68
  getting active 171
  getting contents 170
  getting contents of 94–96
  getting coordinates of 171
  getting formatting information for 10
  getting most recent entry in 168
  getting text in 31, 124
  hiding values in 115
  limiting number of characters in 175
  locking 46, 102, 115
  marking for recalculation 182
  merging 47, 69
  monitoring changes for 167, 173
  moving 45
  pasting data to 104
  preserving data in 169
  preserving formats for 168
  protecting 174
  referring to in different workbooks 25
  restricting changes to 46, 102, 173, 174
  restricting data entry in 174
  retrieving values from 182
  selecting 44, 45, 172, 174
  setting contents of 96–101
  setting formatting information for 10
  setting text in 31
  setting validation rules for 99
  skipping empty 69
  specifying active 45
  unlocking 47
centering data 114
centering text 148
changes, monitoring 167, 173
changing
  data 4, 46, 58, 102

changing *(continued)*
data orientation 123
defined names 105
fonts 115, 122
worksheets 30–31, 167, 181
character attributes. *See* font attributes
character sets 56, 64
character strings. *See* strings
character-delimited text files. *See* delimited text files
characters
cell references and 100
conditional formatting and 127
defined names and 105
delimited text and 82
formatting masks and 116
heading cells and 39
limiting entry of 175
multiline text and 41
print headers and 149
printing special 148
tab-delimited strings and 98
chart package 7
chart sheets 136
chart type constants 132
ChartEvent class 166
ChartGraphic objects 132
ChartImageEncoder class 9
charting API 7, 132–139
ChartListener class 166
ChartModel class 7
ChartModel interface 10
charts
accessing 135
adding 132, 136
associating with cell ranges 134–135
changing cells associated with 135
defining as three-dimensional 137–139
encoding as images 9, 197
labeling axes values in 136
labeling data series in 136
locating by name 135
outputting to web browsers 197
setting type 132, 136
ChartViewEvent class 166
ChartViewListener class 166
checkLogical method 190
checkNumber method 190
checkText method 190
child sections (data ranges) 89
circular references 182
class files 5, 8, 9, 10
class library 5, 184
classes
accessing constants for 11
BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API reference for 14
creating add-in functions for 189
getting data source types and 75
overview 8
CLASSPATH variable 18
classpaths 6, 17, 22, 194
clear parameter 169
clearing
See also deleting
cells 48, 102
formats 88, 102
print areas 147
workbooks 25
clearRange method 48
clearType parameter 102
Clipboard 102, 104, 178
clipping 98
close method 195
closing spreadsheet files 195
clustering (charts) 138
code pages 56, 64
code samples 6
colHeader parameter 40
collapsing outline levels 49
collapsing worksheet elements 49
color printers 147
color-coding number values 117, 119
colored frames 129
colors
applying conditional formats and 124
applying to fonts 123
specifying cell 112
column areas (data ranges) 89
column areas (pivot ranges) 155, 162
column charts 133, 137
column fields (pivot ranges) 155, 156
column headings
adding 39

creating 40
default behavior for 39
entering multiline text in 41
getting content of 40
getting height of 40
printing 150
resetting to default 41
selecting 40
setting height 40
turning on or off 42
column parameter 128
column sections (data ranges) 89
column separators 54, 82, 98
column width parameter 36
column widths 36–37, 83, 84
columns
adding to data sections 90
adding to worksheets 42, 179
automatically sizing 37
collapsing and expanding 49
deleting data and 103
displaying 35
freezing 37–38
getting last 38
hiding 35
inserting empty 178
limiting number of visible 35
marking end of 98
preserving widths for 37
referencing 39
resizing 36–37, 178
restricting access to 173
returning from text files 82, 83, 98
setting first 35
setting outline levels for 49
sorting by 108
combination charts 133, 136
comparison operators 125
compiler 82
compiling 17, 22
concatenation 100, 191
concurrency 25
condition types 125
conditional formats 124–128
conditional formulas 125, 126, 127, 128
ConditionalFormat class 125
ConditionalFormat objects 124, 125
conditions
defining 125
formatting data and 124, 125, 128
formatting numbers and 117
testing 125
connection pools 196
connections
accessing data sources and 4, 74, 76
creating 196
creating file data source 80–81, 83
external data API for 7
constants 10
Constants class 7
Constants interfaces 10
content parameter strings 96
converting pixels to twips 170
coordinates (graphical objects) 10
copy and paste operations 102, 103, 104, 171
copyDataFromArray method 98
copying
data 97, 98, 103, 178
formats 104
formulas 104
worksheet cells 48, 98
copyRange method 48, 98, 103, 178
CR characters 39
createDataRange method 86
createFieldGroupDef method 162
createParent method 89
createShapeAnchor method 132, 139
creating
add-in functions 189–192
applications 23
calculation engine 4
chart sheets 136
charts 132, 136
conditional formats 124
connections. *See* connections
data ranges 77, 86
defined names 105
Excel spreadsheets 23, 64
HTML files 9, 66–67, 199
hyperlinks 100–101
multiline headings 39, 41
multiline print headers 149
output files 60, 61, 63
pivot ranges 152

creating *(continued)*
queries 76, 77
report design files 6
row or column headings 40
servlets 23
validation rule 99
workbooks 16, 59
worksheets 9, 29, 59, 178
XML files 68, 69
currency formats 117
currency symbols 117, 120
current date 148
current time 148
custom data sources 74
customizing
formats 10, 119
functions 7
cutting cell contents 102
See also clearing; deleting

D

data
See also values
alignment options for 114
changing 4, 46, 58, 102
changing orientation of 123
copying 97, 98, 103, 178
deleting 48, 101–103, 173
displaying 77, 129
formatting 112, 124
getting previous values for 170
getting recently entered 168
grouping 49
hiding 115
importing 37
loading from arrays 97
loading from tab-delimited strings 98
merging 47
moving 178
preserving 102
refreshing 26, 78, 178
restricting changes to 173, 174
restricting entry of 99, 115, 174, 175
retrieving 54, 196
saving 4
sorting 47, 108–109
validating 175
data areas (pivot ranges) 155
data commands 90
data fields (pivot ranges) 155, 156, 158
data handler properties 81
data handler type 76
data handlers 82, 83
Data interface 10
data package 7
data range API 90
data range definitions 87, 88
data range objects 77
data ranges 77, 86, 90
formatting 88
importing data and 37
preserving column widths for 37
specifying 77
data rows. *See* rows
data set cache 84
data sets 86, 88
data source classes 75
data source objects 74, 75, 81
data source type constants 75
data sources
accessing 4, 74
overview 74
reading from input files and 54
retrieving data from 196
setting properties for 76, 81
types supported 74
data structures 180, 181
data type markers 129
data types 107, 162, 168
database drivers 76
database management systems 74
database names 76
database property 81
databases
accessing sample 6
clearing formatting in 88
developing for 9
preserving formatting in 88
retrieving data from 196
types supported 4, 74
Databases directory 6
DataMethods class 90–91
DataOutputStream class 66

DataQuery interface 76
DataQuery objects 76
DataQueryCollection objects 76
DataRange interface 86
DataRange objects 77, 86
DataRangeCollection objects 77
DataRangeDef interface 88
DataRangeDef objects 87, 88
DataRangeModel interface 86, 88
DataRangeModel objects 86
DataSource objects 81
DataSourceCollection class 74
DataSourceCollection objects 26, 75
date formats 109, 121
dates
  adding to cells 109, 168
  adding to print headers 149
  displaying locale-specific 120
  entering in worksheets 121
  formatting 116, 121, 124
  grouping on 162
  printing current 148
  sorting on 109
DBMS data sources 74
debugging 129
decimal points 117
default column widths 37
default data range location 89
default data set 89
default fonts 122
default locale 9, 56, 59
default settings 25
defined name ranges 106, 107
defined names
  applying conditional formats and 127
  changing 105
  creating 105
  deleting 106
  getting cell coordinates for 106
  getting number of 105
  inserting cells and 43
  overview 104
  specifying cell coordinates in 107
  testing for 106
Delete key 173
deleteDefinedName method 106
deleteRange method 103
deleting
  See also clearing
  data 48, 101–103, 173
  defined names 106
  formats 173
  objects 181
  range of cells 103
  worksheets 31
delimited text files 74, 80, 82
delimited text separators 82, 98
DelimitedText objects 82
deploying
  BIRT Spreadsheet Engine 6
  servlets 194
  spreadsheet reports 179, 194
  worksheets 9
depth ratio (charts) 138
derby.jar 5
descending sort order 108
deselecting worksheets 28
design files 54, 61
Designer class 8, 9
designer package 8
detail groups 49, 50
detail information 49
determinant functions 192
developers 4
developing applets 17, 184, 187
developing applications 178, 184
developing servlets 194
developing spreadsheet reports 3, 4
dialog boxes 8, 9, 102, 144
directory paths. *See* paths
display options 129
displaying
  active cell 45
  columns 35
  data 77, 129
  formulas 107, 129
  grid lines 150
  heading cells 42
  Java applets 18
  locale-specific formats 120
  rows 35
  worksheet names 34
Document class 54, 56, 60
Document Object Model. *See* DOM

documentation xi, 6
documentation package 7
DocumentOpenCallback class 56, 58, 59
DocumentOpenCallback objects 57
DocumentOpenCallback parameter 56
DocumentSaveCallback class 63
DocumentSaveOptions class 64
DocumentType class 62
DocumentType parameter 61
dollar sign ($) character 107, 108, 146
DOM class 75
DOM data sources 75
double quotation mark (") character 100
doughnut charts 133
drawing graphical objects 10
driver property 76, 81
duplicate names 105
dynamic reports 2

E

eArea constant 132, 137
eAverage constant 158
eBar constant 133, 137
eBopPop constant 133
eBubble constant 133
eCellFormatting_Clear constant 88
eCellFormatting_Manual constant 88
eCellFormatting_Preserve constant 88
eCellFormatting_ReplicateFirstRow constant 88
eClearAll constant 49, 102
eClearAll parameter 173
eClearContents constant 49
eClearDlg constant 102
eClearFormats constant 49, 102
eClearValues constant 102
eColumn constant 133, 137
eColWidthUnitsNormal constant 36
eColWidthUnitsTwips constant 36
eCombination constant 133, 136
eCopyAll constant 104
eCopyFormats constant 104
eCopyFormulas constant 104
eCopyValues constant 104
eCount constant 158
eCountNum constant 158
eDays constant 162
edit mode 167, 169, 175
editClear method 102, 173
editCopy method 171
editCopyDown method 97, 178
editCopyRight method 97, 178
editCut method 102
editDeleteSheets method 31
editing events 167–170
  See also changing
editInsert method 42
editPaste method 171
editPasteSpecial method 104
eDoughnut constant 133
eFixupAppend constant 44
eFixupPrepend constant 43
eHorizontalAlignmentCenter constant 114
eHorizontalAlignmentGeneral constant 114
eHorizontalAlignmentJustify constant 114
eHorizontalAlignmentLeft constant 114
eHorizontalAlignmentRight constant 114
eHours constant 162
elements. *See* tags
eLine constant 134, 137
e-mail 101
eMax constant 158
embedding
  BIRT Spreadsheet Engine 4
eMergeRangeNone constant 69
eMergeRangeRows constant 69
eMin constant 158
eMinutes constant 162
eMonths constant 162
empty cells 69
empty rows or columns 178
endEdit method 168, 169, 175
EndEditEvent class 166
EndEditListener class 166
end-of-column delimiter 98
end-of-row delimiter 82, 98
EndRecalcEvent class 166
EndRecalcListener class 166
engine. *See* BIRT Spreadsheet Engine
Enter key 45
eOperatorBetween constant 126
eOperatorEqual constant 126
eOperatorGreaterThan constant 126

eOperatorGreaterThanOrEqual constant 126
eOperatorLessThan constant 126
eOperatorLessThanOrEqual constant 126
eOperatorNone constant 126
eOperatorNotBetween constant 126
eOperatorNotEqual constant 126
eOrientationClockwise constant 123
eOrientationCounterClockwise constant 123
eOrientationNone constant 123
eOrientationTopToBottom constant 123
ePattern10Percent constant 113
ePattern20Percent constant 113
ePattern25Percent constant 113
ePattern30Percent constant 113
ePattern50Percent constant 113
ePattern70Percent constant 113
ePatternDarkDownwardDiagonal constant 113
ePatternDarkHorizontal constant 113
ePatternDarkUpwardDiagonal constant 113
ePatternDarkVertical constant 113
ePatternLightDownwardDiagonal constant 113
ePatternLightHorizontal constant 113
ePatternLightUpwardDiagonal constant 113
ePatternLightVertical constant 113
ePatternSmallCheckerboard constant 113
ePatternSmallGrid constant 113
ePatternTrellis constant 113
ePie constant 134, 137
eProduct constant 158
equal sign (=) character 95, 127
eQuarters constant 162
error messages 116
escape characters 82
eScatter constant 134
eSeconds constant 162
eselicense.xml 6, 17, 18, 19, 22, 189, 194
eSheetHidden constant 32
eSheetShown constant 32
eSheetVeryHidden constant 32
eShiftColumns constant 43, 103
eShiftHorizontal constant 43, 103
eShiftRows constant 43, 103
eShiftVertical constant 43, 103
eShowOn constant 51
essd10.jar 5
eStdDev constant 158
eStdDevP constant 159
eStep constant 134, 138
eSum constant 159
eTabsBottom constant 34
eTabsOff constant 34
eTabsTop constant 34
eTypeCell constant 125
eTypeEmpty constant 107
eTypeError constant 107
eTypeFormula constant 125
eTypeLogical constant 107
eTypeNone constant 125
eTypeNumber constant 107
eTypeText constant 107
evaluate method 189
eVar constant 159
eVarP constant 159
event listeners 166
events 16, 166
eVerticalAlignmentBottom constant 114
eVerticalAlignmentCenter constant 114
eVerticalAlignmentTop constant 114
eVerticalJustify constant 114
example programs 7
Examples directory 6
eXaxis constant 136
Excel files 54, 61, 194
Excel spreadsheet interface 4
Excel spreadsheets
  See also spreadsheet reports; worksheets
  creating 23, 64
  developing for 4, 184
  generating output for 197
  limitations for 71
  pivot tables in 152
  reading as input data sources 54, 59
  sending to web browsers 196, 201
  setting as MIME type 194
ExcelHelloWorldServlet sample servlet 196
exception class 8, 10
exceptions 10, 27
expanding outline levels 49
expanding worksheet elements 49
exponentiation 118
exporting
  spreadsheet reports 4

expressions. *See* formulas
extensible markup language. *See* XML
extensible stylesheet language transformation. *See* XSLT files; XSLT style sheets
external data connection API 7
external data sources 26, 74, 78, 196
external image files 139
external workbooks 100
eYaxis constant 136
eYears constant 162

F

F1Exception class 8, 10
f1j11swing.jar 7
factory method 74, 75, 76, 77
Field class 155
Field objects 155, 156, 157
FieldGroupDef objects 162
fields
  See also columns
  adding calculated items to 156
  adding to pivot areas 155, 156
  adding to pivot ranges 155
  calculating values in 157
  grouping pivot 162–163
  setting initial or final values for 162
  setting properties for 159, 160
FieldSettings class 159
FieldSettings objects 159
File class 75
file data sources 74, 75, 80
  See also specific type
file names 20
File source objects 82
file type constants 62
file types 3, 61
fileExists method 63
FileInputStream objects 69
FileOutputStream objects 66
filePrint method 143, 144, 146
files
  See also specific type
  controlling access to 64
  generating output 60, 61, 63
  importing 3
  installing BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and 5
  linking to 101
  opening password-protected 57
  reading report design 23
  reading workbooks from 54
  saving window-specific information for 70
  setting code pages for 56, 64
fileSave method 60
fileSaveAs method 60, 65
fileSaveCopyAs method 60
fill method 112
fill patterns 112, 113
FillFormat interface 112
FillFormat objects 112
FilterOutputStream class 66
filters 155
find and replace operations 10
finding active cell 171
FindReplaceInfo class 10
fit-to-page print option 145
fixed-width text files 74, 80, 83
  See also text files
FModifiedListener class 166
focus 45
font attributes 122, 148
font codes (print) 148
font method 112
font names 122, 123
font-bold tag 68
font-color tag 68
FontFormat interface 122
FontFormat objects 112
font-italic tag 68
fonts
  applying conditional formats and 124
  changing 115, 122
  heading cells and 41
  setting size 122, 123
font-size-twips tag 68
footers. *See* print headers and footers
forceRecalc method 182
forcing garbage collection. 182
foreground colors 112
foreignFileFormatLosesData method 63
format masks 116, 121
format specification constants 88

format strings 116, 120, 127
FormatCellsDlg class 8
formatRCNr method 108
formats
  applying conditions to 124–128
  clearing 49, 88, 102
  copying 104
  creating pivot ranges and 159, 163
  customizing 10, 119
  deleting 173
  displaying locale-specific 120
  Excel limitations for 71
  exporting spreadsheet reports and 4
  garbage collection and 181, 182
  generating HTML files and 66
  generating XML files and 68
  pasting into cells 104
  preserving 102, 168
  prompting users for 120
  reapplying 168
  retrieving data and 98
  returning locale-specific 120
  setting cell content and 96
  sorting data and 109
  specifying locales for 56
formatted cell references 108
formatting
  data 112, 124
  data ranges 88
  dates 116, 121, 124
  heading cells 39, 41
  locale-specific reports 120
  numbers 116, 117, 119, 159
  print headers and footers 148
  text 115, 122–124
  time values 118
  XML data 69
formatting attributes 199
formatting codes (print) 148
formatting examples 112
formatting information 10, 102
formatting mode 88
formatting options 66, 116
formatting symbols 118
formatting tags 68
formatting templates 163
formula parameter 127
formula strings 69
formulas
  assigning defined names to 105
  attaching workbooks and 26
  clearing 49
  copying 104
  creating calculated fields and 157
  defining as condition type 125, 126, 127, 128
  display options for 129
  displaying as text 107
  displaying literal text in 100
  garbage collection and 181
  getting cell-specific 95
  getting results of 94
  grouping workbooks and 25
  heading cells and 39
  inserting cells and 43
  pasting into cells 104
  printing and 146, 147
  recalculating 182
  referencing column and rows in 39
  referencing external workbooks in 100
freeing resources 25
freezePanes method 37
freezing columns and rows 37–38
Func class 7, 189
FuncContext parameter 189
function types 192
functions
  See also methods
  adding summary fields and 158
  applying conditional formats and 127
  creating add-in 189–192
  customizing 7

G

garbage collection 25, 179, 181–182
gc method 181
General numeric format 118
generating
  HTML files 9, 66–67, 199
  output files 60, 61, 63
  spreadsheet files 60
  XML files 68, 69
getActiveCell method 161

getArea method 48, 155
getAreaCount method 48
getArgument method 190
getArgumentCount method 189
getCacheStream method 63
getCellFormat method 42
getCellText method 94
getCol method 171, 174
getCol1 method 190
getCol2 method 191
getColCount method 191
getColText method 40
getDataField method 158
getDataHandler method 82, 83
getDataQueryCollection method 76
getDataRangeDef method 87, 88
getDataSetCAcheDataSource method 84
getDefinedName method 106
getDefinedNameCount method 105
getEditString method 168
getEntry method 94, 95, 96, 170, 182
getField method 156
getFieldSettings method 159
getFormattedText method 124
getFormula method 96, 107, 182
getHeaderHeight method 40
getHeaderWidth method 40
getItem method 156
getJBook method 188
getJBookEx method 186
getLastCol method 38
getLastColForRow method 38
getLastDataCol method 39
getLastDataColForRow method 39
getLastDataRow method 39
getLastRow method 38
getLock method 27, 178, 179
getModifyPassword method 59
getNumber method 96, 182
getOpenPassword method 58
getPivotRangeModel method 152
getPrintArea method 147
getRow method 171, 174
getRow1 method 191
getRow2 method 191
getRowText method 41
getScreenResolution method 171
getSelectedRange method 48, 88, 161
getSelection method 48
getSheet method 27, 30, 34, 63, 191
getSheetName method 27
getSummary method 158
getSummaryFieldSettings method 160
getText method 94, 182, 191
getTopLeftText method 41
getType method 107
getViewHandle method 63
getX method 171
getY method 171
GIF files 197, 198
Globally Unique Identifiers. *See* GUIDs
graph_10.sod 198
graphical objects 10, 135, 139
  See also charts; images
graphical user interfaces. *See* user interfaces
gray cells 39
grid lines 150
GRObjectPos class 10
Group argument 55
Group class 9, 56
Group objects 59
grouping
  data 49
  data range sections 89
  pivot fields 162–163
  workbooks 25
grouping parameters 162
groups 55, 56, 59
GUIDs 56, 63
GUIs. *See* user interfaces

H

Handler objects. *See* data handlers
headers. *See* print headers and footers
heading cells
  changing contents of 39
  creating new lines for 41
  entering null values in 41
  formatting 39, 41
  getting content of 40
  selecting 40, 42
  setting content of 40
  setting size of 40

turning on or off 42
headings. *See* column headings; row headings
HelloWorld applet 17–19, 187
HelloWorld servlet 196
HelloWorldApp2 application 20, 22, 184
help directory 6
help files 6
hidden areas (pivot ranges) 155
hidden tag 68
hidden workbooks 26
hiding
columns 35
data 115
heading cells 42
rows 35
worksheets 31
zero values 119
highlighted worksheet tabs 28
highlighting values 124
horizontal alignment 114
horizontal scroll bars 51
HTML code 18
HTML files 6, 9, 66, 67, 187, 199
HTML output 61
HTML tables 9, 66, 67, 199
HTMLWriter class 9, 66
HyperlinkEvent class 166
HyperlinkHelper.exe 5
HyperlinkListener class 166
hyperlinks 5, 100–101
hypertext markup language. *See* HTML

I

iAxisIndex parameter 136
image files 139, 197
image formats 194
image maps 9
images
See also graphical objects
accessing external 139
adding 139
encoding charts as 9, 197
importing
data 37
files 3
in-cell editing 169
inCellEditFocus parameter 169
index numbers
cell ranges and 48
chart series and 136
columns 35, 39
rows 35, 39
worksheet tabs 34
worksheets 27, 29
index.html 6
information objects 74
initWorkbook method 25
input files 54–59
input streams 59, 75, 139
InputStream class 75
InputStream parameter 59
insertAfter method 90
insertBefore method 90
insertRange method 42
insertSheets method 29
integers. *See* numbers
interactive reports 2
interfaces
See also user interfaces
BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API reference for 14
exporting spreadsheet reports and 4
Internet Explorer. *See* web browsers
io classes 66
isArea method 190
isCanEditPasteSpecial method 104
isCell method 190
isEmpty method 190
isLocked method 174
isLogical method 190
isNumber method 190
isText method 190
isTrue method 190
italic attribute 123, 148
Item class 155
Item objects 155
iteration 155, 182
iText.jar 5

J

J2EE environments 4, 194
J2SE environments 184

.jar files 5, 17
Java 2 Enterprise Edition. *See* J2EE environments
Java 2 Runtime Standard Edition. *See* J2SE environments
Java applets. *See* applets
Java applications 22, 104, 184
  See also applications
Java archive files. *See* jar files
Java Database Connectivity. *See* JDBC
Java Development Kit. *See* JDK software
Java objects 196
Java Runtime Environment. *See* JRE
Java servlets. *See* servlets
Java Virtual Machines. *See* JVMs
javac utility 17
Javadoc 2, 6, 7
Javadoc directory 6
JavaScript 186–188
JavaServer Pages. *See* JSPs
JBook class 8, 9, 10, 14
JBook objects 16, 17, 22, 185, 186
JBookApplet class 8, 19, 186
JBookApplet objects 186
JDBC class 75
JDBC data sources
  accessing 74, 75
  developing for 9
JDBC standard 74
JFrame class 20, 184
JNIMethods.dll 5
JPG files 197
JSPs
  building 194
  integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with 7
justifying data 114

K

kAllowDeleteColumns constant 46
kAllowDeleteRows constant 46
kAllowEditObjects constant 46
kAllowFormatCells constant 46
kAllowFormatColumns constant 46
kAllowInsertColumns constant 46
kAllowInsertHyperlinks constant 46
kAllowInsertRows constant 46
kAllowNone constant 46
kAllowSelectLocked constant 46
kAllowSelectUnlocked constant 46
kAllowSort constant 46
kAllowUseAutoFilter constant 46
kAllowUsePivotRanges constant 46
kDOM constant 75
key presses 169, 170, 173
keyboard events 170, 171
keyboard presses 45
keyboard shortcuts 171
keyPressed method 170
keyReleased method 170
keys tag 68
kFile constant 75
kInputStream constant 75
kJDBC constant 75

L

landscape mode (print) 144
language support 5
leftColumn parameter 38
LF characters 39
license file
  eselicense.xml 6, 17, 18, 19, 22, 189, 194
  obtaining 2
line charts 134, 137
line feed characters 39, 82, 98
line patterns 113
linking to files 101
links. *See* hyperlinks
listeners. *See* event listeners
literal characters 82
literal text 100
loading
  workbooks 20, 25
  worksheets 179
local directory 5
locales
  additional documentation for 6
  developing spreadsheet reports for 5
  displaying dates for 121
  displaying formats specific to 120
  setting code pages for 57
  setting formats specific to 120, 127, 128
  specifying 9, 56, 59
localization files 5, 6

locating active cell 171
locked tag 68
locking
  cells 46, 102, 115
  views 178, 179
  workbooks 25, 26, 178

M

manual formatting 88
Manuals directory 6
margins 146
memory 178
menus 9
merge-horizontal tag 68
merge-vertical tag 68
merging cells 47, 69
message dialogs 102, 187, 188
messageBox method 187
methods
  See also functions
  BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API reference for 14
  changing font characteristics and 122
  copying and moving data and 178
  creating output files and 60, 63
  creating pivot ranges and 152
  defining conditional formulas and 126, 127, 128
  formatting and 112, 125
  getting cell content and 94
  setting cell content and 96
  setting print options and 142
  sorting data and 109
  worksheet operations and 28, 29, 30
  worksheet references and 27, 29
MIME types 194, 195
Model class 7
model-view-controller package 7
ModifiedEvent class 166
modifying. *See* changing
mouse events 170, 171
moveRange method 178
moving
  cells 45
  data 178
Mozilla Firefox. *See* web browsers
multiline column or row headings 39, 41
multiline data 99, 114
multiline print headers 149
multipurpose internet mail extensions. *See* MIME types
multi-threaded applications 26, 56, 196
mvc package 7

N

\n character 41, 99
names
  See also defined names
  creating queries and 76
  displaying worksheet 34
  external workbooks and 100
  printing workbook or sheet 148
naming
  fonts 123
  summary fields 159
  worksheets 31
naming conventions (defined names) 105
negative exponents 118
new line characters 41
new line constant 99
non-contiguous cell ranges 45, 48
non-determinant functions 192
notifyGUID method 63
null values 41
number formats 10, 56, 96, 109, 120
number method 112
NumberFormat class 10, 159
NumberFormat objects 112
numbers
  adding to cells 109, 168
  color-coding 117, 119
  displaying large 121
  displaying locale-specific 120
  formatting 116, 117, 119, 159
  formatting dates as 121
  getting 95
  grouping on 162
  setting initial and final values for 163
  sorting on 109
numeric field groupings 163

O

ObjectEvent class 166
ObjectListener class 166
objects
  deleting 181
ODA data sources 74
OLAP data sources 86
online help files 6
open data access connections 74
opening
  spreadsheet files 57
  workbooks 54, 56
operators 125
optimizing memory 178
orientation (data) 123
orientation (print) 144
orientation constants 123
outline attribute 123
outlines 49–50
output
  column widths and 37
  Excel limitations for 71
  frozen panes and 38
  getting unexpected print 146
  sending to web browsers 196, 199, 201
  worksheet headings and 39
output files 60–65
output streams 64, 65, 69
OutputStream class 65

P

packages 7
page areas (pivot ranges) 155
page filters (pivot ranges) 155
page items (pivot ranges) 155
page numbers 148
PageSetupDlg class 8
Panel class 14
panes (worksheets) 37
paper size constants 10
parameters
  creating add-in functions and 189, 190
  defining conditional formulas and 126, 127, 128
  grouping pivot fields and 162
  opening workbooks and 56
  passing to servlets 201
  retrieving data with 196
parentheses ( ) characters 105
parsing tab-delimited strings 98
Password objects 58
password property 76, 81
password-protected files 57
passwords
  accessing data sources and 76, 81
  authenticating 84
  getting 58–59
  prompting for 58, 59
  reading input files and 57
  setting 64
paste operations 102, 103, 104, 171
paths
  file data source connections and 81, 83
  hyperlinks and 101
  Java servlets and 194
pattern constants 113
pattern-fg tag 68
patterns 112, 113
PDF documentation 6
percentages 117
performance tuning 177
period constants (dates) 162
pictures. *See* images
pie charts 134, 137
pivot area restrictions 155
pivot package 152
pivot range classes 152
pivot ranges
  adding 47
  associating with queries 154
  calculating values in 157
  creating 152
  defining characteristics of 153
  defining ranges in 161
  formatting data in 163
  formatting summary fields in 159
  getting areas for 155
  getting data fields for 158
  getting summary fields for 158, 160
  grouping fields in 162–163
  overview 152
  retrieving field objects for 156
  setting initial or final values for 162

setting options for 154, 155
setting properties for 159, 160
pivot tables 152
PivotRange objects 153, 158
PivotRangeDef class 154
PivotRangeModel class 152
PivotRangeModel objects 152
PivotRangeOptions objects 154, 155
pixels 170
PNG files 197
points (font size) 122
portrait mode (print) 144
positional text. *See* delimited files; fixed-width text
PositionalText objects 83
positive exponents 118
prepending columns and rows 43
preserving column widths 37
preserving database formatting 88
print areas 146–147
Print dialog boxes 144
print headers and footers 147, 148, 149
print jobs 144, 146, 150
print options 142
print orientation 144
print scale 144–146
print titles 147, 150
Print_Area defined name 144, 146, 147
printDialogBox parameter 144
printers 147
printing
border outlines 150
column and row headings 150
in black and white 147
page numbers 148
range of cells 143, 144, 146
special characters 148
specified number of pages 144, 145
worksheets 37, 143, 144, 147
PrintJob objects 144
printJob parameter 144
programmers 4
programming interfaces. *See* interfaces
programs 7
properties
creating pivot ranges and 159, 160
setting data source 76, 81
protecting worksheets 46, 102, 174
protection flags 46
protection method 112
ProtectionFormat objects 112

Q

queries
associating with pivot ranges 154
connecting to file data sources and 80, 82, 83
creating 76, 77
recalculating workbooks and 78
retrieving data with 84
supported connections for 4
query objects 76
query strings 76

R

Range argument 88
Range class 63, 161
Range objects 48, 88, 161
range of cells
adding hyperlinks to 100–101
applying fonts to 122, 123
assigning defined names to 106, 107
associating charts with 134–135
automatically sizing columns for 37
clearing 48, 102
copying 48, 98
cutting contents of 102
deleting 103
determining number of empty cells in 69
duplicating values for 97
formatting 112
getting 88
getting areas from 48
getting coordinates of 48
getting references to 48
inserting in worksheets 42
locking 47
merging 47, 69
pasting data to 104
printing 143, 144, 146
reading from output files 63
referencing 10, 47
selecting 45

range of cells *(continued)*
setting validation rules for 99
sorting data for 108
writing to HTML files 66
writing to XML files 68, 69
range of columns 35, 37, 49
range of rows 35, 49
range of values
adding 178
associating with data sets 88
copying 103
See also pivot ranges; data ranges
RangeRef class 10
readme.txt 5
readObject method 65
recalc method 182
recalculation 182, 192
reference classes 10
references
See also cell references
columns or rows and 39, 180
defined names as 104
getting size of 180
memory usage and 179
preallocating 179
queries and 76
resolving circular 182
workbooks and 56
worksheets and 27, 29, 34
refresh method 26
refreshes 26, 78, 178
regenerating 78
relational databases. *See* databases
relative cell addresses 128
relative paths 101
relative print areas 146
relative references 108
relative URLs 101
relative values 160
Release Notes 5
releaseLock method 27, 178, 179
removing. *See* deleting
repainting. *See* refreshes
report design files 6, 20, 23, 61
report script 90
report script functions 90
report template files. *See* report design files
reports. *See* spreadsheet reports
resizing
columns 36–37, 178
rows 178
resources 25, 181
restricting cell selection 174
restricting user access 173
RGB values 68
rotating text 124
row areas (data ranges) 89
row areas (pivot ranges) 155, 162
row coordinates 48
row fields (pivot ranges) 155, 156
row headings
adding 39
creating 40
default behavior for 39
entering multiline text in 41
getting content of 40
getting width of 40
printing 150
resetting to default 41
selecting 40, 42
setting fonts for 41
setting width 40
turning on or off 42
row parameter 128
row reference arrays 180
row sections (data ranges) 89
row separators 54
rowHeader parameter 40
rows
adding to data sections 90
adding to worksheets 42, 44, 179
collapsing and expanding 49
deleting data and 103
displaying 35
freezing 37–38
getting last 38
grouping 50
hiding 35
inserting empty 178
limiting number of visible 35
marking end of 82, 98
referencing 39, 180
replicating formatting in 88
resizing 178

selecting 45
setting first 35
setting outline levels for 49
setting starting 82, 83
sorting by 108
rules (validation) 99
running applets 18, 19

S

sample code 6
sample databases 6
sample programs 7
sample servlets 196
SAP data sources 74
saveAs method 64
saveViewInfo method 70
saving
cell ranges 63, 66, 69
data 4
formatting attributes 199
window-specific information 70
workbooks 60, 64, 66
sAxisType parameter 136
scatter charts 134
scientific notation 118, 121
screen resolution 170
scroll bars 51
scrolling 38, 50
Section interface 89
selection events 172
selection range 174
selectionChanged method 172
SelectionChangedEnt class 166
SelectionChangedListener class 166
semicolon (;) character 116
send mail links 101
separators 54, 82, 98, 117
servlet sample files 6
servlets
accessing sample 196
accessing sample programs for 7
adding charts to 9
compiling 194
creating 23
deploying 194
developing 194
generating output for 200
instantiating workbook objects for 16
integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with 7, 194
outputting charts in 197
passing parameters to 201
setting MIME type for 194
shared workbooks and 26
Servlets directory 6
set method 76
set3Dimensional method 137
setAdjustColWidth method 37
setAllowDelete method 173
setAutoFormat method 163
setAutoRecalc method 182
setAxisTitle method 136
setBackColor method 112
setBold method 122
setCanceled method 169
setChartType method 136
setClip method 98
setClipValues method 98
setClustered method 138
setCodePage method 56, 64
setColHidden method 35
setColor method 123
setColorAuto method 123
setColOutlineLevel method 49
setColSummaryBeforeDetail method 49, 50
setColText method 40
setColWidth method 36
setColWidthAuto method 37
setColWidthTwips method 36
setColWidthUnits method 36
setCommands method 89
setContentType method 194
setCustomFormat method 116, 117
setCustomFormatLocal method 120
setDataHandler method 82
setDataSet method 89
setDateType method 162
setDefaultFont method 122
setDefaultFontName method 122
setDefaultFontSize method 122
setDefinedName method 105, 107
setDelimiters method 82
setDepthRatio method 138

setDeterminant method 192
setDocumentSaveOptions method 64
setEnterMovesDown method 45
setEntry method 96, 97, 109
setEntry1 method 126, 127
setEntry2 method 126, 127
setEnty2 method 127
setFieldSettings method 159
setFilePath method 81, 82, 83
setFinalValue method 163
setFlags method 66
setFontBold method 42
setFontItalic method 42
setFontName method 42
setFontSize method 42
setForeColor method 112
setFormat1Local method 127
setFormat2Local method 127
setFormattingMode method 88
setFormula method 100
setFormula1 method 126
setFormula1Local method 126, 127
setFormula2 method 126
setFormula2Local method 126, 127
setFunction method 158
setGroup method 25
setHeaderHeight method 40
setHeaderSelection method 40, 41
setHeaderWidth method 40
setHidden method 115
setHiddenState method 31
setHorizontalAlignment method 42, 114
setIncrement method 163
setInitialValue method 162
setItalic method 123
setIterationEnabled method 182
setIterationMax method 182
setIterationMaxChange method 182
setLeftCol method 35, 45, 51
setLinkRange method 134
setLocation method 89
setLocked method 115
setMaxCol method 35
setMaxRow method 35
setMergeCells method 47
setMergeRangeType method 69
setMinCol method 35
setMinRow method 35
setModifyPassword method 58, 64
setName method 31, 89, 122, 123, 159
setNumber method 109
setNumberFormat method 159
setNumSheets method 29
setOpenPassword method 57, 64
setOperator method 125
setOrientation method 123
setOutline method 123
setPattern method 112
setPosition method 83
setPrintArea method 142, 146
setPrintAutoPageNumbering method 142
setPrintBottomMargin method 142
setPrintColHeading method 142, 150
setPrintFooter method 142, 148, 149
setPrintFooterMargin method 142
setPrintGridLines method 142, 150
setPrintHCenter method 142
setPrintHeader method 142, 148, 149
setPrintHeaderMargin method 142
setPrintLandscape method 142, 144
setPrintLeftMargin method 142
setPrintLeftToRight method 143
setPrintNoColor method 143, 147
setPrintNumberOfCopies method 143
setPrintPaperSize method 143
setPrintRightMargin method 143
setPrintRowHeading method 143, 150
setPrintScale method 143, 144, 145
setPrintScaleFitHPages method 143, 145
setPrintScaleFitToPage method 143, 145
setPrintScaleFitVPages method 143, 145
setPrintScaleToFitPage method 145
setPrintStartPageNumber method 143
setPrintTitles method 143, 150
setPrintTopMargin method 143
setPrintVCenter method 143
setQuery method 76
setRepaint method 178
setReturnValue method 190
setRotation method 124
setRowHidden method 35
setRowMode method 45
setRowOutlineLevel method 49
setRowSummaryBeforeDetail method 49, 50

setRowText method 41
setRule method 99
setSelection method 45, 47, 97
setSeriesName method 136
setSeriesType method 136
setShadow method 123
setSheet method 28
setSheetName method 31
setSheetProtection method 46
setSheetSelected method 28
setSheetType method 136
setShowColHeading method 42
setShowFormulas method 129
setShowGridlines method 150
setShowHScrollBar method 51
setShowRowHeading method 42
setShowTabs method 34
setShowTypeMarkers method 129
setShowVScrollBar method 51
setSizePoints method 122, 123
setSizeTwips method 122, 123
setSkipEmptyCells method 69
setSolid method 113
setStartRow method 82
setStrikeout method 123
setSummaryFieldSettings method 159
setText method 31, 99
setTextQualifier method 82
setTextSelection method 115
setTopLeftText method 41
setTopRow method 35, 45, 51
setType method 125, 132
setUnderline method 123
setVerticalAlignment method 114
setWantsDefaultFinalValue method 163
setWantsDefaultInitialValue method 162
setWordWrap method 100
setWriteFormatAttributes methods 68
setZGapRatio method 138
shading patterns 113
shadow attribute 123
Shape class 10
ShapeAnchor objects 132, 139
sharing workbooks 26
Sheet interface 27, 30
Sheet objects 30
sheets. *See* worksheets
shifted print output 146
shifting data in cells 43
shiftType parameter 42, 103
shortcut keys 171
showActiveCell method 45
skip attribute 69
skip tag 68
.sod files. *See* spreadsheet object design files
.soi files. *See* spreadsheet object instance files
sort keys 108, 109
sort method 108
sort order 108
sort3 method 108
sorting data 47, 108–109
source code 6
source data. *See* data sources
Source objects 74, 75
special characters 148
split views 38
splitColumn parameter 38
splitRow parameter 38
splitView parameter 38
spreadsheet components 8
spreadsheet engine. *See* BIRT Spreadsheet Engine
spreadsheet files
  as input data sources 54
  closing 195
  controlling access to 64
  Excel limitations for 71
  opening 57
  outputting charts from 197
  saving window-specific information for 70
  setting code pages for 56, 64
spreadsheet object design files 54, 61
spreadsheet report designer. *See* BIRT Spreadsheet Designer
spreadsheet report designs 61, 196
spreadsheet reports
  deploying 179, 194
  developing 3, 4
  exporting 4
  importing files for 3
spreadsheets. *See* Excel spreadsheets; worksheets
SQL databases 76

SQL statements. *See* queries
ss package 8
star schemas 86
startEdit method 169, 174
StartEditEvent class 166
StartEditListener class 166
startMe function 187
StartRecalcEvent class 166
StartRecalcListener class 166
step charts 134, 138
strikeout attribute 123, 149
strings
  concatenating 100, 191
  creating data ranges and 90
  creating queries and 76
  displaying dates as 121, 149
  entering literal characters in 82
  formatting text in 115
  loading data from tab-delimited 98
  parsing 98
  referencing external workbooks and 100
  restricting number of characters in 175
style sheets 69
substrings 98, 115
summary fields (pivot ranges) 155, 158, 159, 160
summary rows and columns 49
summary values 50, 160
SummaryField class 158
SummaryFieldSettings objects 158, 160, 161
Swing components 14
swing designer package 8
swing engine package 8
swing ui package 8
Swing-specific classes 5

T

tab characters 98
tab position constants 34
tab-delimited strings 98
tab-delimited text files 61, 64
  See also delimited text files
tables 84
tabs 27, 28, 34
tag libraries
  See also JSP tag library
tags
  generating formatting 68
testing BIRT Spreadsheet Engine installations 18
text
  adding multiline 39, 41, 99, 149
  adjusting column widths to 37
  assigning defined names to 105
  centering 148
  changing fonts for 122
  concatenating 191
  displaying formulas as 107
  displaying literal 100
  entering 100
  formatting 115, 122–124
  getting 124
  heading cells and 39, 41
  returning cell contents as 94
  rotating 124
  wrapping 99
text attributes. *See* font attributes
text files
  as data sources 54, 74, 80
  connecting to 80
  querying 82, 83
  retrieving data from 98, 196
  saving views for 70
  setting code pages for 56, 64
  setting delimiters for 82
  setting starting column for 83
text strings. *See* strings
thousands separators 117
threads 25, 26, 56
3-D charts 137–139
throwing exceptions 10
time formats 118
time values 148
toolbars 9
ToolTips 101
top left heading 39
topLeftHeader parameter 40
topRow parameter 38
TrueType fonts 122
try-catch code block 27
twips 37, 122, 170
twipsToRC method 171
type constants 107
type markers 129

U

underline attribute 123, 148
unfreezePanes method 38
Universal Resource Identifiers. *See* URIs
unlocking
  workbooks 27, 178
  worksheet cells 47
UpdateEvent class 166
UpdateListener class 166
updating
  cell references 178
  data ranges 87
URIs 100
URLs
  linking to 101
  loading workbooks and 20
  setting file paths and 83
user actions. *See* user events
user events 167, 172
user interface classes 8
user interface components 8
user interface events 16
user interfaces 16, 56, 112
user name property 76, 81
user names 84
util package 8
utility classes 9

V

validate method 112
validating data 175
validation rules 99
ValidationFailedEvent class 166
ValidationFailedListener class 166
ValidationFormat objects 99, 112
Value objects 190
values
  See also data; range of values
  attaching workbooks and 26
  clearing 49
  color-coding 117, 119
  comparing 125
  conditional formatting and 124
  copying 104
  detecting changes to 167, 173
  displaying summary 160
  filling cells with same 97
  getting cell 170
  heading cells and 39
  heading cells and null 41
  hiding 115, 119
  highlighting 124
  limiting entry of 99
  pasting into cells 104
  reading 182
  recalculating 182, 192
  returning from functions 192
  setting initial or final 162
  setting outline levels for 49
vertical alignment 114
vertical scroll bars 51
ViewChangedEvent class 167
ViewChangedListener class 167
viewing
  active cell 45
  columns 35
  data 77, 129
  formulas 107, 129
  grid lines 150
  heading cells 42
  Java applets 18
  locale-specific formats 120
  rows 35
  worksheet names 34
views
  hidden workbooks and 26
  locking 178, 179
  preserving 26
  repositioning active cell for 45
  saving information for 70
  splitting 38

W

warning messages 102
web applications 194
web browsers
  displaying applets and 18
  outputting charts to 197
  sending Excel files to 196, 201
  sending HTML output to 199
web pages
  building charts for 197

web pages *(continued)*
generating HTML files for 66–67, 199
inserting worksheets in 19, 194
whatToCopy parameter 104
white space 178
width-twips tag 68
window-specific information 70
word wrapping 99
wordwrap property 99
workbench parameter 20
workbook classes 14
workbook interfaces 14
workbooks
See also spreadsheet reports
accessing 15
adding tabs to 34
adding worksheets to 27, 29
attaching to other workbooks 26
clearing 25
copying and pasting in 48
creating 16, 59
developing for 14
freeing resources for 25
generating 78
getting components of 15
grouping 25
hiding worksheets in 31
loading 20, 25
locking 25, 26, 178
opening 54, 56
printing from 146
printing names for 148
recalculating values in 182, 192
referencing 56, 100
refreshing data in 26, 78
removing worksheets in 31
resetting defaults for 25
returning from input files 54
returning from input streams 59
saving 60, 64, 66
selecting worksheets in 28
setting number of worksheets in 29
sharing 26
unlocking 27, 178
writing to HTML files 66, 67
writing to output streams 65
writing to XML files 68–70
worksheet classes 14
worksheet interfaces 14
worksheet names 27, 31, 34, 148
worksheet objects 30
worksheet tab position constants 34
worksheet tabs 27, 28, 34
worksheets
See also spreadsheet reports
accessing charts in 135
adding charts to 132, 136
adding columns or rows to 42, 178, 179
adding graphical objects to 10, 139
adding headings to 39–42
adding hyperlinks to 100–101
adding tabs for 34
adding to workbooks 27, 29
aligning data in 114
allocating references for 179
automatically recalculating 182
changing 30–31, 167, 181
converting to HTML 9
converting to XML 9
copying and pasting in 48, 102, 103, 104, 171
copying cells to multiple 98
creating 9, 29, 59, 178
default names for 34
defining active 28
defining connections in 196
deleting 31
deleting data and 103
deploying 9
deselecting 28
determining if changed 167
developing for 14, 34, 184
embedding 19
formatting data in 112, 124
getting active 27
hiding 31
initiating in-cell editing for 169
limiting visible columns or rows in 35
loading 179
moving active cell in 45
moving data in 178
naming 31
outlining in 49–50
outputting as HTML 199

outputting selected areas of 199
overview 94
printing 37, 143, 144, 147
protecting 46, 102, 174
referencing 27, 29, 34
restricting access to 173–176
scrolling 38, 50
selecting 28, 172
setting active 28
setting cell content for multiple 97
setting patterns and colors for 112, 113
splitting views for 38
testing for locked cells in 174
validating data entry for 175
viewing active cell in 45
working with cells in 42–49
working with columns or rows in 34–39
wrap tag 68
wrapping text 99
write method 67, 68, 69
writeURL servlet 6

X

.xls files. *See* Excel spreadsheets
XML data sources 74
See also XML files
XML documents 74
XML files
adding formatting information to 68
as data sources 74
associating style sheets with 69
connecting to 80
creating 68, 69
retrieving data from 196
setting as MIME type 194
writing to 69, 70
XML output 61
XMLWriter class 9, 68, 69
XSLT files 69
XSLT style sheets 69

Z

Z gap ratio (charts) 138
zero values 119